# OMRON

# Programmable Terminal NA-series **Software**

**User's Manual** 

NA5-15 101 (-V1) NA5-12 101 (-V1) NA5-9 001 (-V1) NA5-7 001 (-V1) NA-RTLD





V118-E1-24

#### NOTE

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.

No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, OMRON assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

#### Trademarks

- Sysmac and SYSMAC are trademarks or registered trademarks of OMRON Corporation in Japan and other countries for OMRON factory automation products.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows Vista, Excel, and Visual Basic are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- EtherCAT® is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.
- ODVA, CIP, CompoNet, DeviceNet, and EtherNet/IP are trademarks of ODVA.
- The SD and SDHC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.



- Portions of this software are copyright 2014 The FreeType Project (www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.
- Celeron, Intel, Intel Core and Intel Atom are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and / or other countries.

Other company names and product names in this document are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

#### Copyrights

Microsoft product screen shots used with permission from Microsoft.

# Introduction

Thank you for purchasing an NA-series Programmable Terminal.

This manual contains information that is necessary to use the NA-series Programmable Terminal. Please read this manual and make sure you understand the functionality and performance of the NA-series Programmable Terminal before you attempt to use it in a control system.

Keep this manual in a safe place where it will be available for reference during operation.

#### **Intended Audience**

This manual is intended for the following personnel, who must also have knowledge of electrical systems (an electrical engineer or the equivalent).

- · Personnel in charge of introducing FA systems.
- · Personnel in charge of designing FA systems.
- Personnel in charge of installing and maintaining FA systems.
- Personnel in charge of managing FA systems and facilities.

### **Applicable Products**

This manual covers the following products.

- NA-series Programmable Terminals<sup>\*1</sup>
- \*1. Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions for the NA5-DDWDDD apply to the NA5-DDUDDD as well.

# **Relevant Manuals**

The basic information required to use an NA-series PT is provided in the following four manuals.

- NA-series Programmable Terminal Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. V117)
- NA-series Programmable Terminal Hardware(-V1) User's Manual (Cat. No. V125)
- NA-series Programmable Terminal Software User's Manual (Cat. No. V118)
- NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual (Cat. No. V119)
- NA-series Programmable Terminal Soft-NA User's Manual (Cat. No. V126)

Operations are performed from the Sysmac Studio Automation Software.

Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504) for information on the Sysmac Studio.

Other manuals are necessary for specific system configurations and applications.

The following manual is also available to walk you through installations and operations up to starting actual operation using simple examples.

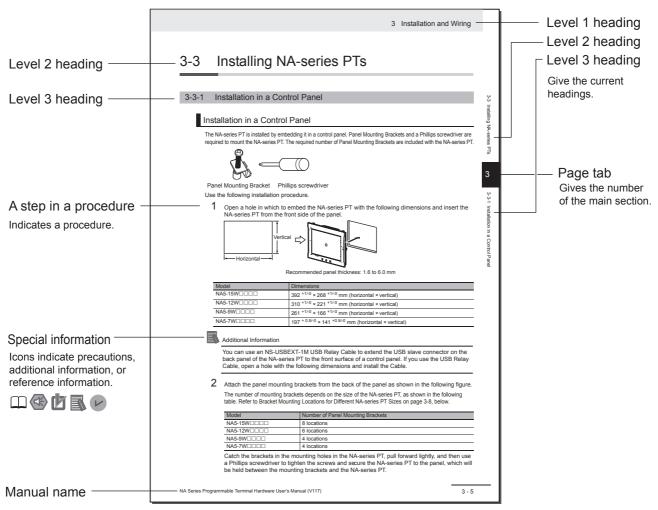
Refer to it as required.

• NA-series Programmable Terminal Startup Guide Manual (Cat. No. V120)

# **Manual Structure**

### **Page Structure and Markings**

The following page structure is used in this manual.



Note This illustration is provided only as a sample. It may not literally appear in this manual.

### **Special Information**

Special information in this manual is classified as follows:



#### Precautions for Safe Use

Precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure safe usage of the product.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

Indicates precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure proper operation and performance.



#### **Additional Information**

Additional information to read as required.

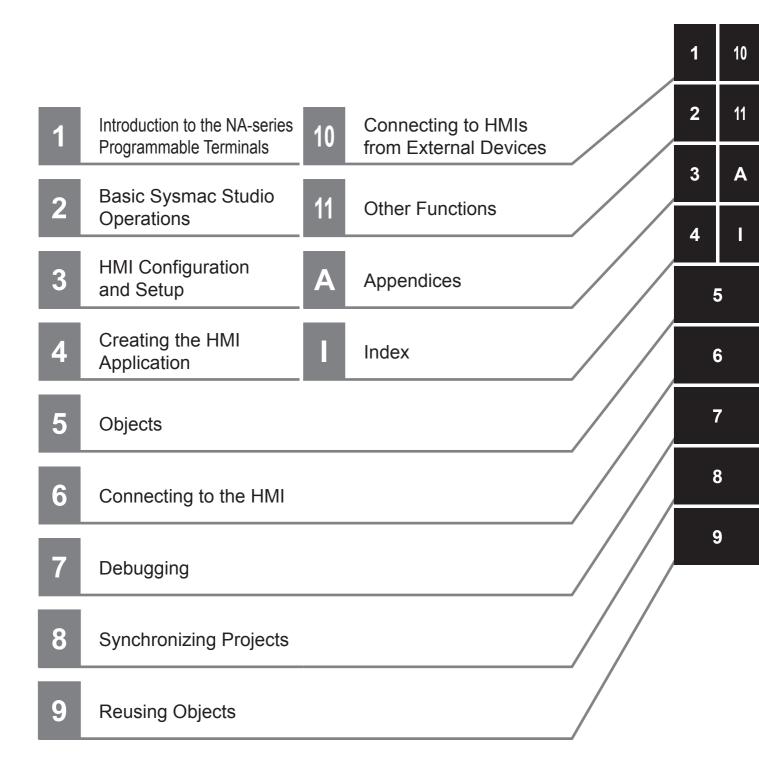
This information is provided to increase understanding or make operation easier.



#### **Version Information**

Information on differences in specifications and functionality with different versions is given.

# **Sections in this Manual**



# CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Relevant Manuals	2
Manual Structure	3
Sections in this Manual	5
Terms and Conditions Agreement	13
Safety Precautions	15
Precautions for Safe Use	19
Precautions for Correct Use	22
Regulations and Standards	23
Related Manuals	24
Terminology	34
Revision History	35

# Section 1 Introduction to the NA-series Programmable Terminals

1-1	NA-se	eries Programmable Terminals	1-2
	1-1-1	Features	
1-2	How H	HMIs Operate	1-4
	1-2-1	HMI Software Configuration	
	1-2-2	HMI Projects	
	1-2-3	Pages	1-4
	1-2-4	Objects	1-5
	1-2-5	Memory Specifications for Connected Devices	
	1-2-6	Events	1-7
	1-2-7	Subroutines	1-8
	1-2-8	Functions Shared by the Entire HMI Project	1-9
	1-2-9	Data That Retained When Power Is Turned OFF	
1-3	Opera	ting Procedure for HMIs	1-10
	1-3-1	Overall Procedure	
	1-3-2	Procedure Details	
	1-3-2	Procedure Details	1-11

# Section 2 Basic Sysmac Studio Operations

2-1	Parts of the Sysmac Studio Window	
	2-1-1 Application Window	
2-2	Menu Command Structure	2-7
2-3	Basic Editing Operations	2-10

2-4	Sysm	ac Studio Settings and Operations	
	2-4-1	Setting Parameters	
	2-4-2	Programming	
	2-4-3	Library Functions	
	2-4-4	Operations for Debugging	
	2-4-5	Communications	2-13
	2-4-6	Security Measures	2-14
	2-4-7	Online Help	
	2-4-8	Project Management Functions	2-14
2-5	Basic	Operations for HMI Projects	
	2-5-1	Creating a Project File from the Start Page	
	2-5-2	Adding an HMI to an Existing Project	
	2-5-3	Changing Devices	
	2-5-4	Importing and Exporting Devices	2-19

# Section 3 HMI Configuration and Setup

3-1-1       Connected Device Registration and Variable Mapping.       3-2         3-2       Device References.       3-3         3-2-1       Types of Connected Devices       3-3         3-2-2       Connected Devices in the Current Project.       3-3         3-2-3       Registering External Connected Devices.       3-4         3-3       Mapping Variables.       3-7         3-3-1       Mapping Variables.       3-7         3-3-2       Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts.       3-7         3-3-3       Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts.       3-7         3-3-4       When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved.       3-9         3-4       HMI Settings.       3-11         3-4-1       HMI Settings.       3-14         3-4-2       TCP/IP Settings.       3-14         3-4-3       TCP/IP Settings.       3-14         3-4-4       FTP Settings.       3-16         3-4-5       NTP Settings.       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings.       3-16         3-4-7       VNC Settings.       3-16         3-4-8       Printing Settings.       3-20         3-5       Security Settings.       3-21         3-6<	3-1	Outlin	ne of Configurations and Setup	
3-2-1       Types of Connected Devices       3-3         3-2-2       Connected Devices in the Current Project       3-3         3-2-3       Registering External Connected Devices       3-4         3-4       Mapping Variables       3-7         3-3-1       Mapping Variables       3-7         3-3-2       Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts       3-7         3-3-3       Variable Mapping Methods       3-8         3-3-4       When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved       3-9         3-4       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4-1       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4-2       Device Settings       3-11         3-4-3       TCP/IP Settings       3-11         3-4-4       FTP Settings       3-16         3-4-5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings       3-17         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-19         3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-24 <tr< th=""><th></th><th>3-1-1</th><th>Connected Device Registration and Variable Mapping</th><th></th></tr<>		3-1-1	Connected Device Registration and Variable Mapping	
3-2-1       Types of Connected Devices       3-3         3-2-2       Connected Devices in the Current Project       3-3         3-2-3       Registering External Connected Devices       3-4         3-4       Mapping Variables       3-7         3-3-1       Mapping Variables       3-7         3-3-2       Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts       3-7         3-3-3       Variable Mapping Methods       3-8         3-3-4       When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved       3-9         3-4       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4-1       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4-2       Device Settings       3-11         3-4-3       TCP/IP Settings       3-11         3-4-4       FTP Settings       3-16         3-4-5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings       3-17         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-19         3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-24 <tr< th=""><th>3-2</th><th>Devic</th><th>e References</th><th>3-3</th></tr<>	3-2	Devic	e References	3-3
3-2-2       Connected Devices in the Current Project	• -			
3-2-3       Registering External Connected Devices       3-4         3-3       Mapping Variables       3-7         3-3-1       Mapping Variables       3-7         3-3-2       Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts       3-7         3-3-3       Variable Mapping Methods       3-8         3-3-4       When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved       3-9         3-4       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4-1       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4-2       Device Settings       3-11         3-4-3       TCP/IP Settings       3-11         3-4-4       FTP Settings       3-12         3-4-3       TCP/IP Settings       3-14         3-4-4       FTP Settings       3-16         3-4-5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings       3-17         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-17         3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-18         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       O		3-2-2		
3-3-1       Mapping Variables.       3-7         3-3-2       Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts.       3-7         3-3-3       Variable Mapping Methods.       3-8         3-3-4       When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved       3-9         3-4       HMI Settings.       3-11         3-4.1       HMI Settings.       3-11         3-4.2       Device Settings       3-12         3-4.3       TCP/IP Settings.       3-14         3-4.4       FTP Settings       3-14         3-4.4       FTP Settings       3-15         3-4.5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4.6       FINS Settings       3-16         3-4.7       VNC Settings       3-18         3-4.8       Printing Settings       3-19         3-4.9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-225         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-29         3-11       Write Protec		3-2-3		
3-3-1       Mapping Variables.       3-7         3-3-2       Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts.       3-7         3-3-3       Variable Mapping Methods.       3-8         3-3-4       When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved       3-9         3-4       HMI Settings.       3-11         3-4.1       HMI Settings.       3-11         3-4.2       Device Settings       3-12         3-4.3       TCP/IP Settings.       3-14         3-4.4       FTP Settings       3-14         3-4.4       FTP Settings       3-15         3-4.5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4.6       FINS Settings       3-16         3-4.7       VNC Settings       3-18         3-4.8       Printing Settings       3-19         3-4.9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-225         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-29         3-11       Write Protec	3-3	Марр	ing Variables	
3-3-2       Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts       3-7         3-3-3       Variable Mapping Methods       3-8         3-3-4       When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved       3-9         3-4       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4-1       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4-2       Device Settings       3-12         3-4-3       TCP/IP Settings       3-14         3-4-4       FTP Settings       3-15         3-4-5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings       3-16         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-16         3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-16         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-16         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-19         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-29         3-11 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>				
3-3.3       Variable Mapping Methods       3-8         3-3-4       When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved       3-9         3-4       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4.1       HMI Settings       3-11         3-4.2       Device Settings       3-12         3-4.3       TCP/IP Settings       3-14         3-4.4       FTP Settings       3-14         3-4.4       FTP Settings       3-14         3-4.5       NTP Settings       3-15         3-4.5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4.6       FINS Settings       3-17         3-4.7       VNC Settings       3-18         3-4.8       Printing Settings       3-18         3-4.9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-23         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-29         3-11       Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12       Clear All Memory       3-31    <		3-3-2		
3-4       HMI Settings.       3-11         3-4-1       HMI Settings.       3-11         3-4-2       Device Settings       3-12         3-4.3       TCP/IP Settings.       3-14         3-4.4       FTP Settings.       3-14         3-4.5       NTP Settings.       3-15         3-4.5       NTP Settings.       3-16         3-4.6       FINS Settings.       3-16         3-4.7       VNC Settings.       3-17         3-4.8       Printing Settings.       3-19         3-4.9       Serial Port Settings.       3-20         3-5       Security Settings.       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings.       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings.       3-25         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-20         3-11       Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12       Clear All Memory       3-31		3-3-3		
3-4-1       HMI Settings.       3-11         3-4-2       Device Settings       3-12         3-4-3       TCP/IP Settings.       3-14         3-4-4       FTP Settings       3-15         3-4-5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings       3-17         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-17         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-17         3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-19         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-25         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-20         3-11       Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12       Clear All Memory       3-31		3-3-4	When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved	
3-4-2Device Settings3-123-4-3TCP/IP Settings3-143-4-4FTP Settings3-153-4-5NTP Settings3-163-4-6FINS Settings3-173-4-7VNC Settings3-183-4-8Printing Settings3-193-4-9Serial Port Settings3-203-5Security Settings3-213-6Troubleshooter3-223-7Language Settings3-233-8Operation Log Settings3-253-9HMI Clock3-283-10Updating the HMI Name3-293-11Write Protecting the HMI3-303-12Clear All Memory3-31	3-4	HMI S	Settings	
3-4-3       TCP/IP Settings       3-14         3-4-4       FTP Settings       3-15         3-4-5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings       3-17         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-18         3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-19         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-25         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-20         3-11       Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12       Clear All Memory       3-31			•	
3-4-4       FTP Settings       3-15         3-4-5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings       3-17         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-18         3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-19         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-25         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-20         3-17       Security Settings       3-23         3-18       Security Settings       3-24         3-19       HMI Clock       3-23         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-20         3-11       Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12       Clear All Memory       3-31		3-4-2	Device Settings	
3-4-5       NTP Settings       3-16         3-4-6       FINS Settings       3-17         3-4-7       VNC Settings       3-18         3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-19         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-25         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-29         3-11       Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12       Clear All Memory       3-31		3-4-3	TCP/IP Settings	3-14
3-4-6FINS Settings3-173-4-7VNC Settings3-183-4-8Printing Settings3-193-4-9Serial Port Settings3-203-5Security Settings3-213-6Troubleshooter3-223-7Language Settings3-233-8Operation Log Settings3-253-9HMI Clock3-283-10Updating the HMI Name3-293-11Write Protecting the HMI3-303-12Clear All Memory3-31		3-4-4	FTP Settings	3-15
3-4-7VNC Settings.3-183-4-8Printing Settings.3-193-4-9Serial Port Settings.3-203-5Security Settings.3-213-6Troubleshooter3-223-7Language Settings.3-233-8Operation Log Settings.3-253-9HMI Clock.3-283-10Updating the HMI Name3-293-11Write Protecting the HMI3-303-12Clear All Memory3-31			-	
3-4-8       Printing Settings       3-19         3-4-9       Serial Port Settings       3-20         3-5       Security Settings       3-21         3-6       Troubleshooter       3-22         3-7       Language Settings       3-23         3-8       Operation Log Settings       3-25         3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-29         3-11       Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12       Clear All Memory       3-31			•	
3-4-9Serial Port Settings3-203-5Security Settings3-213-6Troubleshooter3-223-7Language Settings3-233-8Operation Log Settings3-253-9HMI Clock3-283-10Updating the HMI Name3-293-11Write Protecting the HMI3-303-12Clear All Memory3-31		• • •		
3-5Security Settings3-213-6Troubleshooter3-223-7Language Settings3-233-8Operation Log Settings3-253-9HMI Clock3-283-10Updating the HMI Name3-293-11Write Protecting the HMI3-303-12Clear All Memory3-31				
3-6Troubleshooter3-223-7Language Settings3-233-8Operation Log Settings3-253-9HMI Clock3-283-10Updating the HMI Name3-293-11Write Protecting the HMI3-303-12Clear All Memory3-31				
3-7Language Settings3-233-8Operation Log Settings3-253-9HMI Clock3-283-10Updating the HMI Name3-293-11Write Protecting the HMI3-303-12Clear All Memory3-31	3-5	Secur	rity Settings	
3-8Operation Log Settings	3-6	Troub	bleshooter	
3-9       HMI Clock       3-28         3-10       Updating the HMI Name       3-29         3-11       Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12       Clear All Memory       3-31	3-7	Langu	uage Settings	
3-10 Updating the HMI Name3-293-11 Write Protecting the HMI3-303-12 Clear All Memory3-31	3-8	Opera	ation Log Settings	
3-11 Write Protecting the HMI       3-30         3-12 Clear All Memory       3-31	3-9	нмі с	Clock	
3-11 Write Protecting the HMI	3-10	Updat	ting the HMI Name	
3-12 Clear All Memory 3-31		-	-	
•				
			-	

# Section 4 Creating the HMI Application

4-1	Registering Variables	
	4-1-1 Variables	
	4-1-2 Registering Global Variables	
	4-1-3 Registering External Variables	
	4-1-4 Searching for Unused Variables	
	4-1-5 Attributes and Entry Methods for Global Variables	
	4-1-6 System-defined Variables	
	4-1-7 Subroutine Variables	
4-2	Registering Data Types	
4-3	Creating Pages	
	4-3-1 Displaying Pages	
	4-3-2 Registering Pages	
	4-3-3 Page Property Settings	
	4-3-4 Editing Pages	
4-4		
	4-4-1 Registering User Alarms	
	4-4-2 Setting Controller Events	
	4-4-3 Registration for Data Logging	
	4-4-4 Registering Data Groups	
	4-4-5 Registering Recipes	
	4-4-6 Registering Custom Keypads	
	4-4-7 Setting Global Events and Corresponding Actions	
	4-4-8 Registering Global Subroutines	
	4-4-9 Setting Up Resources	
	<ul><li>4-4-10 Setting Up IAG Resources</li><li>4-4-11 Registering Scaling</li></ul>	
4-5	Subroutines	
	4-5-1 Subroutine Execution	
	4-5-2 Precautions on Internal Processing	
	4-5-3 Code Editor	
	4-5-4 Differences in Language Specifications	
4-6	Search and Replace	
4-7	Font Replacement	
4-8	IAG Replacement	
4-9	Device Replacement	
4-10	) Cross References	
	4-10-1 Cross References	
4-11	Building	
	4-11-1 Building	
	4-11-2 Build Operation	
4-12	2 Offline Comparison	
	3 Resource Usage	
4-13	resource usaye	

# Section 5 Objects

5-1	Objects		. 5-2
	-	Object List	
	5-1-2	Object Attributes	5-4
	5-1-3	Using Objects	5-8

5-2	Examp	ples of Using Objects	
	5-2-1	Displaying a PDF File	
	5-2-2	Displaying a User Alarm	
	5-2-3	Inserting a Variable Value in a User Alarm	
	5-2-4	Displaying a Trend Graph	
	5-2-5	Displaying a Broken-line Graph	
	5-2-6	Using a Recipe	
	5-2-7	Setting the Order of Automatic Move of Input Focus	
	5-2-8	Displaying Text Strings by Indirect Addressing	
	5-2-9	Creating Buttons with the Lamp Function	
	5-2-10	Creating Buttons to Output Operation Log Files	

# Section 6 Connecting to the HMI

6-1	Introd	duction	
6-2	Going Online with an HMI		
	-	Methods for Going Online with an HMI	
		Setting the Connection Method	
		Online Connection	
	6-2-4	Going Online after Checking the Connection Method	6-6
		Going Offline	
		Confirming Serial IDs	

# Section 7 Debugging

7-1	HMI D	Debugging Functions	
		Watch Tab Page	
		Breakpoints	
		Step Execution	
		Simulator Functions	
	7-1-5	Offline Debugging with Only the HMI Simulator	7-9
	7-1-6	Offline Debugging with the Controller Simulator	7-10

# Section 8 Synchronizing Projects

8-1	Syncl	hronizing Projects	
8-2	Down	nloading	
		Downloading While Online	
		Downloading by Using the Download Function	
	8-2-3	Using Storage Media for Downloading	
8-3	Uploading		
	8-3-1	Uploading Projects Online	
		Uploading with the Upload Function	
	8-3-2	Uploading with the Upload Function Uploading with Storage Media	

# Section 9 Reusing Objects

9-1	Reusing Objects			
9-2	IAGs .			
	9-2-1	Differences when an IAG Project Is Selected		
	9-2-2	Creating an IAG		
		Using IAGs		

9-3	Custom Objects				
		Objects That You Can Register as Custom Objects			
		Creating Custom Objects.			
		Deleting Custom Objects			
		Using Custom Objects			

# Section 10 Connecting to HMIs from External Devices

10-1	Acces	sing an HMI from an External Device	10-2
		VNC	
	10-1-2	FTP	10-3

# Section 11 Other Functions

11-1	Sysmac Studio Option Settings	11-2
11-2	Printing 11-2-1 Printable Items	
11-3	Image File Output	11-6
11-4	Import/Export User Alarm11-4-1Importing User Alarms11-4-2Exporting User Alarms11-4-3File Format	11-7 11-9
11-5	Import/Export Resources.         11-5-1       Importing Resources.         11-5-2       Exporting Resources         11-5-3       File Format.	11-13 11-16
11-6	Import/Export Object Properties         11-6-1       Importing Object Properties         11-6-2       Exporting Object Properties         11-6-3       File Format	11-20 11-21
11-7	Importing/Exporting Pages.           11-7-1         Importing Pages.           11-7-2         Exporting Pages .	11-24

# Appendices

A-8	Precautions for Version Upgrades	A-23			
	A-7-4 Runtime Support Limit	A-22			
	A-7-3 Sysmac Studio Corresponding Versions	A-21			
	A-7-2 Version Upgrade History for Sysmac Studio Only	A-17			
	A-7-1 Version Upgrade History for Sysmac Studio and Runtime				
A-7	Version Upgrade History	A-13			
A-6	Differences between the Physical HMI and Simulator	A-12			
A-5	5 Specifications of Operation Log Files				
A-4	Specifications of Data Log Files	A-8			
	Specifications of User Alarm Log Files				
A-2	Supported Formats	A-5			
A-1	Events and Actions	A-2			

### Index

# **Terms and Conditions Agreement**

### Warranty, Limitations of Liability

## Warranties

#### Exclusive Warranty

Omron's exclusive warranty is that the Products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from the date of sale by Omron (or such other period expressed in writing by Omron). Omron disclaims all other warranties, express or implied.

#### Limitations

OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ABOUT NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE.

Omron further disclaims all warranties and responsibility of any type for claims or expenses based on infringement by the Products or otherwise of any intellectual property right.

#### • Buyer Remedy

Omron's sole obligation hereunder shall be, at Omron's election, to (i) replace (in the form originally shipped with Buyer responsible for labor charges for removal or replacement thereof) the non-complying Product, (ii) repair the non-complying Product, or (iii) repay or credit Buyer an amount equal to the purchase price of the non-complying Product; provided that in no event shall Omron be responsible for warranty, repair, indemnity or any other claims or expenses regarding the Products unless Omron's analysis confirms that the Products were properly handled, stored, installed and maintained and not subject to contamination, abuse, misuse or inappropriate modification. Return of any Products by Buyer must be approved in writing by Omron before shipment. Omron Companies shall not be liable for the suitability or unsuitability or the results from the use of Products in combination with any electrical or electronic components, circuits, system assemblies or any other materials or substances or environments. Any advice, recommendations or information given orally or in writing, are not to be construed as an amendment or addition to the above warranty.

See http://www.omron.com/global/ or contact your Omron representative for published information.

# Limitation on Liability; Etc

OMRON COMPANIES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CON-SEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR PRODUCTION OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY.

Further, in no event shall liability of Omron Companies exceed the individual price of the Product on which liability is asserted.

### **Application Considerations**

### Suitability of Use

Omron Companies shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes or regulations which apply to the combination of the Product in the Buyer's application or use of the Product. At Buyer's request, Omron will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Product. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the Product in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use. Buyer shall be solely responsible for determining appropriateness of the particular Product with respect to Buyer's application, product or system. Buyer shall take application responsibility in all cases.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCT FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY OR IN LARGE QUANTITIES WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCT(S) IS PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIP-MENT OR SYSTEM.

### **Programmable Products**

Omron Companies shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable Product, or any consequence thereof.

#### Disclaimers

### **Performance Data**

Data presented in Omron Company websites, catalogs and other materials is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of Omron's test conditions, and the user must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the Omron's Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

### **Change in Specifications**

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change part numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the Product may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special part numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application. Please consult with your Omron's representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased Product.

### **Errors and Omissions**

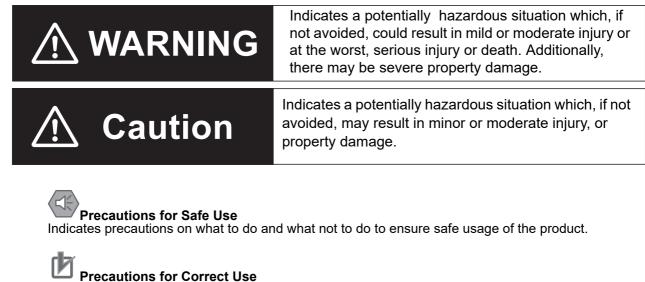
Information presented by Omron Companies has been checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical or proofreading errors or omissions.

# **Safety Precautions**

### **Definition of Precautionary Information**

The following notation is used in this manual to provide precautions required to ensure safe usage of the NA-series Programmable Terminal. The safety precautions that are provided are extremely important to safety. Always read and heed the information provided in all safety precautions.

The following notation is used.



Indicates precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure proper operation and performance.

### **Symbols**

 The circle and slash symbol indicates operations that you must not do. The specific operation is shown in the circle and explained in text. This example indicates prohibiting disassembly.
 The triangle symbol indicates precautions (including warnings). The specific operation is shown in the triangle and explained in text. This example indicates a general precaution.
 The filled circle symbol indicates operations that you must do. The specific operation is shown in the circle and explained in text. This example indicates a general precaution.

# Warnings

# 

Do not attempt to take the NA Unit apart and do not touch the product inside while the power is being supplied. Otherwise it may result in electric shock.	
Always ensure that the personnel in charge confirm that installation, inspection, and maintenance were properly performed for the NA Unit. "Personnel in charge" refers to individuals qualified and responsible for ensuring safety during machine design, installation, operation, maintenance, and disposal.	$\bigwedge$
Ensure that installation and post-installation checks are performed by personnel in charge who possess a thorough understanding of the machinery to be installed.	
Do not use the input functions such as the touch panel or function keys of the NA Unit, in applications that involve human life, in applications that may result in serious injury, or for emergency stop switches.	$\bigcirc$
Do not attempt to disassemble, repair, or modify the NA Unit. It may cause NA Unit to lose its safety function.	
Never press two points or more on the touch panel of the NA Unit at a time. Touching two points or more interrupts normal touch panel operations.	$\bigcirc$
To conform to UL Type 4X standards, always use the NA5-DDWDDDC (-V1) with a High-pressure Waterproof Attachment (PWA). If you do not use a PWA, there is a risk of water entry, which may cause severe equipment damage.	$\bigwedge$
Always pay attention to the inside dimensions when you mount a PWA on the NA5-DDWDDDD (-V1). If you do not mount the PWA correctly, there is a risk of water entry, which may cause severe equipment damage.	$\underline{\mathbb{N}}$

# Security Measures

#### Anti-virus protection

Install the latest commercial-quality antivirus software on the computer connected to the control system and maintain to keep the software up-to-date.

#### Security measures to prevent unauthorized access

Take the following measures to prevent unauthorized access to our products.

- Install physical controls so that only authorized personnel can access control systems and equipment.
- Reduce connections to control systems and equipment via networks to prevent access from untrusted devices.
- Install firewalls to shut down unused communications ports and limit communications hosts and isolate control systems and equipment from the IT network.
- Use a virtual private network (VPN) for remote access to control systems and equipment.
- Adopt multifactor authentication to devices with remote access to control systems and equipment.
- Set strong passwords and change them frequently.
- Scan virus to ensure safety of USB drives or other external storages before connecting them to control systems and equipment.

#### Data input and output protection

Validate backups and ranges to cope with unintentional modification of input/output data to control systems and equipment.

- · Checking the scope of data
- Checking validity of backups and preparing data for restore in case of falsification and abnormalities
- Safety design, such as emergency shutdown and fail-soft operation in case of data tampering and abnormalities

#### Data recovery

Backup data and keep the data up-to-date periodically to prepare for data loss.

When using an intranet environment through a global address, connecting to an unauthorized terminal such as a SCADA, HMI or to an unauthorized server may result in network security issues such as spoofing and tampering. You must take sufficient measures such as restricting access to the terminal, using a terminal equipped with a secure function, and locking the installation area by yourself.

When constructing an intranet, communication failure may occur due to cable disconnection or the influence of unauthorized network equipment. Take adequate measures, such as restricting physical access to network devices, by means such as locking the installation area.

When using a device equipped with the SD Memory Card function, there is a security risk that a third party may acquire, alter, or replace the files and data in the removable media by removing the removable media or unmounting the removable media.

Please take sufficient measures, such as restricting physical access to the Controller or taking appropriate management measures for removable media, by means of locking the installation area, entrance management, etc., by yourself.











### Precaution

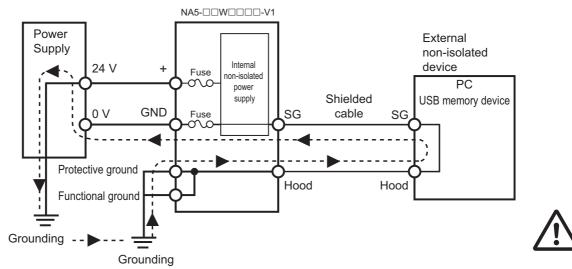
# 🕂 WARNING

## Wiring

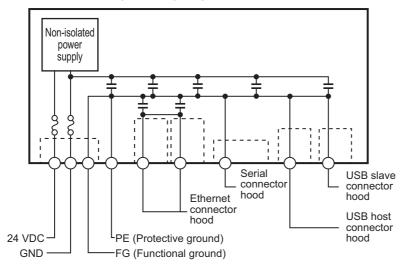
Observe the following precautions when wiring the NA5-DDWDDD-V1.

The internal power supply in the NA5- $\Box$ W $\Box$  $\Box$ -V1 is a non-isolated DC power supply. Never ground the 24 V side. If the 24 V power supply to the NA is grounded positively, a short circuit will occur as shown below and may result in damage to the device.

#### 24 V Grounding Power Supply



#### NA5-DDWDDD-V1 grounding diagram



#### Additional Information

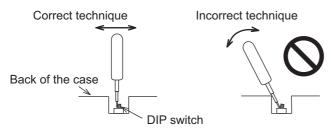
The internal power supply of the NA5- $\Box W \Box \Box \Box$  Product uses an isolated DC power supply, and therefore is not susceptible to the effects of grounding of the 24 V side.

# **Precautions for Safe Use**

- When unpacking the NA Unit, check carefully for any external scratches or other damages. Also, shake the NA Unit gently and check for any abnormal sound.
- The NA Unit must be installed in a control panel.

To conform to UL Type 1 standards, the mounting panel thickness must be 1.6 to 6.0 mm. To conform to UL Type 4X standards, the thickness must be 1.6 to 4.5 mm. To conform to UL Type 4X standards, always use the NA5-□□W□□□□ (-V1) with a High-pressure Waterproof Attachment (PWA). If you do not use a PWA, there is a risk of water entry, which may cause severe equipment damage. Do not use the NA Unit outdoors. Tighten the Mounting Brackets evenly to a torque of between 0.5 and 0.6 N·m to maintain water and dust resistance. If the tightening torque exceeds the specified value, or the tightening is not even, deformation of the front panel may occur. What is more, make sure the panel is not dirty or warped, that the front surface is smooth, and that the panel is strong enough to hold the NA Unit.

- Do not let metal particles enter the NA Unit when preparing the panel.
- Turn OFF the power supply before connecting or disconnecting cables.
- Periodically check the installation conditions in applications where the NA Unit is subject to contact with oil or water.
- Be certain to use the cables with lock mechanism such as serial cable or the Ethernet cable after confirming if it is securely locked.
- Do not touch the packaging part of the circuit board with your bare hands. Discharge any static electricity from your body before handling the board.
- Do not use volatile solvents such as benzene and thinners or chemical cloths.
- Water and oil resistance will be lost if the front sheet is torn or is peeling off. Do not use the NA Unit, if the front sheet is torn or is peeling off.
- As the rubber packing will deteriorate, shrink, or harden depending on the operating environment, periodical inspection is necessary.
- Confirm the safety of the system before turning ON or OFF the power supply, or pressing the reset switch.
- The whole system may stop depending on how the power supply is turned ON or OFF. Turn ON/OFF the power supply according to the specified procedure.
- Operate DIP switch according to the following way.



The DIP switch may break if it is levered with a tool against the case as shown in the figure.

- Once the DIP switch settings are changed, reset by pressing the reset switch, or restart the power supply.
- · Initialize the project, after confirming that existing project is backed up at the Sysmac Studio.
- When changing the password, do not reset or turn OFF the power supply until the writing is completed. A failure to store the password may cause the project to fail to function.
- While uploading or downloading a project or a system program, do not perform the operations as follows. Such operations may corrupt the project or the system program:
  - Turning OFF the power supply of the NA Unit
  - Resetting the NA Unit.
  - Removing the USB devices or SD card.

- Disconnecting the cable between a support tool and the NA Unit.
- · Do not connect an AC power supply to the DC power terminals.
- Do not perform a dielectric strength test.
- Use a DC power with a slight voltage fluctuation and that will provide a stable output even if the input is momentarily interrupted for 10 ms. Also use the one with reinforced insulation or double insulation. Rated Power Supply Voltage: 24 VDC (Allowable range 19.2 to 28.8 VDC)
- Use a power cable with AWG#12 to #22 thick (0.35 mm<sup>2</sup> to 3.31 mm<sup>2</sup>). Peel the coating 7 mm length and tighten the terminal screw with the torque in the range of 0.5 to 0.6 N·m. Also confirm if the terminal screw is tighten appropriately.
- Ground the NA Unit correctly.
- When using the NA5-□□W□□□-V1, to help prevent electrical shock, ground to 100 Ω or less by using dedicated ground wires (with cross-section area of 2 mm<sup>2</sup> or larger) and tighten the terminal screw on the protective ground terminal to a torque of 1.0 to 1.2 N·m.
- Do not use any battery if strong impact is applied to it (e.g. by dropping on the floor) because such a battery may cause a leakage.
- · Confirm the type of the battery to install the battery properly.
- Apply power for at least five minutes before changing the battery. Mount a new battery within five minutes after turning OFF the power supply. If power is not supplied for at least five minutes, the clock data may be lost. Check the clock data after changing the battery.
- Do not dismantle a battery nor let it short-circuit.
- Do not apply an impact with the lithium battery, charge it, dispose it into a fire, or heat it. Doing either of them may cause an ignition or a bursting.
- · Dispose of the NA Units and batteries according to local ordinances as they apply.



• The following precaution must be displayed on all products containing lithium primary batteries with a perchlorate content of 6 ppb or higher when exporting them to or shipping them through California, USA.

Perchlorate Material - special handling may apply.

See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

The NA-Series contains a lithium primary battery with a perchlorate content of 6 ppb or higher. When exporting a product containing the NA-Series to or shipping such a product through California, USA, label all packing and shipping containers appropriately.

- Do not connect the USB devices in the environment subject to the strong vibration.
- Use a USB memory device for temporary purposes such as data transfer.
- · Do not connect USB devices which are not allowed to connect to NA Unit.
- Start actual system application only after checking normal operation of the system including storage devices such as USB memory and SD card.
- When connecting peripheral devices which do not meet the performance level of the NA Unit for noise and static electricity, ensure sufficient countermeasures against noise and static electricity during installation of the peripheral devices to the NA Unit.
- Do not carry out the following operations when accessing USB devices or SD card:
  - Turning OFF the power supply of the NA Unit
  - · Press the Reset switch of the NA Unit
  - · Pull out the USB devices or SD card
- When using the No. 6 pin of the serial port connector for a voltage of DC+5 V, make sure the supply equipment's current capacity is below 250 mA before using it. The DC+5 V voltage output of the NA Unit is +5 V±5%, and the maximum current is 250 mA.

- To ensure the system's safety, make sure to incorporate a program that call periodically signals during the operation at connected device side and can confirm the normal functionality of the NA Unit before running the system.
- Start actual system application only after sufficiently checking project, subroutine and the operation of the program at the connected device side.
- To execute a subroutine with multiple threads, fully check the operation of the program that takes multithreads into consideration, before starting actual system application.
- To use numeric input functions safely, always make maximum and minimum limit settings.
- Do not press the touch panel with a force greater than 30 N.
- Do not use hard or pointed objects to operate or scrub the screen, otherwise the surface of the screen may be damaged.
- The deterioration over time may cause the touch points to move on the touch panel. Calibrate the touch panel periodically.
- A touch position detection error of approximately 20 pixels may occur due to the precision of the touch panel. Always take this into account when positioning objects on the panel so adjoining objects will not be activated by mistake.
- Confirm the safety of the system before pressing the touch panel.
- Do not accidentally press the touch panel when the backlight is not lit or when the display does not appear or is too dark to identify visually.
- You can change the brightness by changing the setting such as in the system menu or by downloading project.

If the brightness is set to very dark, it causes flickering or unreadable screen. Additionally, the brightness can be restored by transferring the project again after setting the property of the brightness appropriately.

In a case of the applications where end users can control the brightness, create the applications so as keeping on operations by such as assigning the function which restores the brightness to one of function keys, if necessary.

- Signals from the touch panel may not be entered if the touch panel is pressed consecutively at high speed. Make sure to go on the next operation after confirming that the NA Unit has detected the input of the touch panel.
- · The function keys have the restrictions as follows:
  - When you use gloves or others, the function keys may not work correctly depending on the material and thickness of the gloves. Take actual conditions of the gloves usage into considerations prior to the system startup to perform the confirmation.
  - The function keys do not work when covered with water. Remove the water completely before use.

# **Precautions for Correct Use**

#### • Do not install or store the NA Unit in any of the following locations:

- · Locations subject to severe changes in temperature
- · Locations subject to temperatures or humidity outside the range specified in the specifications
- · Locations subject to condensation as the result of high humidity
- · Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases
- · Locations subject to strong shock or vibration
- · Locations outdoors subject to direct wind and rain
- · Locations subject to strong ultraviolet light
- · Locations subject to dust
- · Locations subject to direct sunlight
- · Locations subject to splashing oil or chemicals

#### Take appropriate and sufficient countermeasures when installing systems in the following locations:

- · Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise
- · Locations subject to strong electric field or magnetic field
- · Locations close to power supply lines
- · Locations subject to possible exposure to radioactivity

#### Mounting Panel

- To conform to UL Type 1 standards, the mounting panel thickness must be 1.6 to 6.0 mm.
- To conform to UL Type 4X standards, the thickness must be 1.6 to 4.5 mm.
   To conform to UL Type 4X standards, always use the NA5-□□W□□□□ (-V1) with a High-pressure Waterproof Attachment (PWA). If you do not use a PWA, there is a risk of water entry, which may cause severe equipment damage.
- Tighten the Mounting Brackets evenly to a torque of between 0.5 and 0.6 N·m to maintain water and dust resistance. If the tightening torque exceeds the specified range or the tightening is not even, deformation of the front panel may occur. Make sure the panel is not dirty or warped, that the front surface is smooth, and that the panel is strong enough to hold the NA Unit.

# **Regulations and Standards**

### **Conformance to EMC Regulations**

# Concepts

NA-series PTs are industrial electrical devices that are incorporated into various types of machines and manufacturing equipment. The products conform to the relevant standards so that the machines and equipment incorporating the Omron products can comply with EMC Regulations more easily.

Refer to the OMRON website (www.ia.omron.com) or ask your OMRON representative for the most recent standards to which our products conform.

To ensure that your machine or equipment complies with EMC regulations, please observe the following precautions.

- The NA Unit is defined as an in-panel device and must be installed within a control panel.
- NA-series PTs complies with the emission standards. For the radiated emission requirements, in
  particular, please note that the actual emission varies depending on the configuration of the control panel to be used, the connected devices, and wiring methods. Therefore, customers themselves must confirm that the entire machine or equipment conforms to EMC regulations, even you
  are using a device that conforms to EMC regulations.
- You must use reinforced insulation or double insulation for the DC power supplies connected to the NA Unit.

Caution:

This equipment is not intended for use in residential environments and may not provide adequate protection to radio reception in such environments.

### **Conformance to KC Standards**

When you use this product in South Korea, observe the following precautions.

사용자안내문
이 기기는 업무용 환경에서 사용할 목적으로 적합성평가를 받은
기기로서 가정용 환경에서 사용하는 경우 전파간섭의 우려가 있습니다.

This product meets the electromagnetic compatibility requirements for business use. There is a risk of radio interference when this product is used in home.

# **Related Manuals**

The following manuals are related to the NA-series PTs. Use these manuals for reference.

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
NA-series Program- mable Terminal Hard- ware User's Manual	V117	NA5-□W□□□□	Learning the speci- fications and set- tings required to install an NA-series PT and connect peripheral devices.	Information is provided on NA-series PT specifications, part names, instal- lation procedures, and procedures to connect an NA Unit to peripheral devices. Information is also provided on main- tenance after operation and trouble- shooting.
NA-series Program- mable Terminal Hard- ware(-V1) User's Manual	V125	NA5-□W□□□-V1	Learning the speci- fications and set- tings required to install an NA-series PT and connect peripheral devices.	Information is provided on NA-series PT specifications, part names, instal- lation procedures, and procedures to connect an NA Unit to peripheral devices. Information is also provided on main- tenance after operation and trouble- shooting.
NA-series Program- mable Terminal Soft- ware User's Manual	V118	NA5-□W□□□□ (-V1)	Learning about NA-series PT pages and object func- tions.	NA-series PT pages and object func- tions are described.
NA-series Program- mable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual	V119	NA5-□W□□□□ (-V1)	Learning the speci- fications required to connect devices to an NA-series PT.	Information is provided on connec- tion procedures and setting proce- dures to connect an NA-series PT to a Controller or other device.
NA-series Program- mable Terminal Soft-NA User's Man- ual	V126	NA-RTLD	Learning about the procedure to install the Soft-NA and differences from the NA5 series.	Information is provided on the specifi- cations of the Soft-NA and differences from the NA5 series. Information is also provided on main- tenance after operation and trouble- shooting.
NA-series Program- mable Terminal Startup Guide	V120	NA5-□W□□□□	Learning in con- crete terms infor- mation required to install and start the operation of an NA-series PT.	The part names and installation pro- cedures are described followed by page creation and transfer proce- dures with the Sysmac Studio. Also operation, maintenance, and inspec- tion procedures after the project is transferred are described. Sample screen captures are provided as examples.

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
NX-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W535	NX701-□□□	Learning the basic specifications of the NX-series CPU Units, including introductory infor- mation, designing, installation, and maintenance. Mainly hardware information is pro- vided.	An introduction to the entire NX-series system is provided along with the fol- lowing information on the CPU Unit. • Features and system configuration • Introduction • Part names and functions • General specifications • Installation and wiring • Maintenance and inspection Use this manual together with the <i>NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software</i> <i>User's Manual</i> (Cat. No.W501).
NJ-series CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W500	NJ501-□□□ NJ301-□□□ NJ101-□□□	Learning the basic specifications of the NJ-series CPU Units, including introductory infor- mation, designing, installation, and maintenance. Mainly hardware information is pro- vided.	An introduction to the entire NJ-series system is provided along with the following information on a Controller built with a CPU Unit. • Features and system configuration • Introduction • Part names and functions • General specifications • Installation and wiring • Inspection and maintenance Use this manual together with the <i>NJ-series CPU Unit Software User's</i> <i>Manual</i> (Cat. No. W501).
NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual	W501	NX701-000 NX1P2-0000 NX102-000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Learning how to program and set up an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit. Mainly software information is pro- vided.	<ul> <li>Provides the following information on a Controller built with an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit.</li> <li>CPU Unit operation</li> <li>CPU Unit features</li> <li>Initial settings</li> <li>Programming based on IEC 61131-3 language specifications</li> </ul>
NJ/NX-series Instruc- tions Reference Man- ual	W502	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-0000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Learning detailed specifications on the basic instruc- tions of an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit.	The instructions in the instruction set (IEC 61131-3 specifications) are described.
NJ/NX-series Trou- bleshooting Manual	W503	NX701-000 NX102-000 NX1P2-0000 NJ501-000 NJ301-000 NJ101-000	Learning about the errors that may be detected in an NJ/NX-series Con- troller.	Concepts on managing errors that may be detected in an NJ/NX-series Controller and information on individ- ual errors are described.

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
CJ Series Program- mable Controllers Operation Manual	W393	CJ1H-CPUDDH-R CJ1G/H-CPUDDH CJ1G-CPUDDP CJ1M-CPUDD CJ1G-CPUDD	Learning the basic specifications of the CJ-series PLCs, including introductory infor- mation, designing, installation, and maintenance.	<ul> <li>The following information is provided on a CJ-series PLC.</li> <li>Introduction and features</li> <li>System configuration design</li> <li>Installation and wiring</li> <li>I/O memory allocation</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Use this manual together with the <i>Programming Manual</i> (Cat. No. W394).</li> </ul>
CS/CJ/NSJ Series Programmable Con- trollers Operation Manual	W394	CS1G/H-CPU H CS1G/H-CPU -V1 CS1D-CPU H CS1D-CPU S CJ1H-CPU H-R CJ1G/H-CPU H CJ1G-CPU P CJ1M-CPU C CJ1G-CPU NSJ -CPU (B)-G5D NSJ	Learning about the functions of the CS/CJ-series and NSJ-series PLCs.	<ul> <li>The following information is provided on a CS/CJ-series or NSJ-series PLC.</li> <li>Programming</li> <li>Master function</li> <li>File memory</li> <li>Other functions</li> <li>Use this manual together with the <i>Operation Manual</i> (CS-series PLCs: W339, CJ-series PLCs: W393).</li> </ul>
CS/CJ/NSJ-series Instructions Refer- ence Manual CS/CJ Series Pro-	W340 W341	CS1CPU CJ1CPU CJ2H-CPU NSJ CQM1H-PRO01	Learning detailed information on pro- gramming instruc- tions.	Instructions are described in detail. When programming, use this man- ual together with the <i>Operation Man- ual</i> (CS-series PLCs: W339, CJ-series PLCs: W393) and the <i>Pro- gramming Manual</i> (W394). The operating procedures of the Pro-
gramming Consoles Operation Manual		CQM1-PRO01 C200H-PRO27 +CS1W-KS001	ating procedures of the Programming Consoles.	gramming Consoles are described. When programming, use this man- ual together with the <i>Operation Man- ual</i> (CS-series PLCs: W339, CJ-series PLCs: W393), the <i>Pro- gramming Manual</i> (W394), and the <i>Instructions Reference Manual</i> (W340).

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
CS/CJ/NSJ Series	W342	CS1G/H-CPU□□H	Learning detailed	1) C-mode commands and 2) FINS
Communications		CS1G/H-CPU□□-V1	specifications on	commands are described in detail.
Commands Refer-		CS1D-CPU□□H	the communica-	Refer to this manual for information
ence Manual		CS1D-CPU□□S	tions instructions	on communications commands
		CS1W-SCU□□-V1	addressed to CS/CJ-series CPU	(C-mode commands and FINS com-
			Units and	mands) addressed to CPU Units.
		CS1W-SCB□□-V1	NSJ-series PLCs.	Note This manual describes com-
		CJ1G/H-CPU□□H		munications commands that
		CJ1G-CPU□□P		are addressed to a CPU Unit.
		CJ1M-CPU□□		The communications path is
		CJ1G-CPU□□		not relevant. (The communi- cations commands can be
		CJ1W-SCU□□-V1		sent through the serial com-
				munications port of the CPU
				Unit, the communications port
				of a Serial Communications
				Board/Unit, or a communica-
				tions port on another Com-
	14/170			munications Unit.)
CJ-series CJ2 CPU Unit Hardware User's	W472	CJ2H-CPU6□-EIP	Learning the hard- ware specifica-	The following information is provided on a CJ2 CPU Unit.
Manual		CJ2H-CPU6□	tions of CJ2 CPU	Introduction and features
		CJ2M-CPU□□	Units.	Basic system configuration
				Part names and functions
				<ul> <li>Installation and setting procedures</li> </ul>
				Troubleshooting
				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
				Use this manual together with the Soft- ware User's Manual (Cat. No. W473).
CJ-series CJ2 CPU	W473	CJ2H-CPU6□-EIP	Learning the soft-	The following information is provided
Unit Software User's		CJ2H-CPU6□	ware specifica-	on a CJ2 CPU Unit.
Manual		CJ2M-CPU□□	tions of CJ2 CPU Units.	CPU Unit operation
			Offits.	Internal memory
				Programming
				Settings
				Functions built into the CPU Unit
				Use this manual together with the
				Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No.
Ethernet Units Oper-	W420	CS1W-ETN21	Learning how to	W472). Information is provided on the Ether-
ation Manual Con-	11420	CJ1W-ETN21	use an Ethernet	net Units.
struction of Networks		CJIW-EINZI	Unit.	Information is provided on the basic
				setup and FINS communications.
				Refer to the Communications Com-
				mands Reference Manual (Cat. No.
				W342) for details on FINS com- mands that can be sent to
				CS/CJ-series CPU Units when using
				the FINS communications service.
Ethernet Units Oper-	W421	CS1W-ETN21	Learning how to	Information is provided on construct-
ation Manual Con-		CJ1W-ETN21	use an Ethernet	ing host applications, including func-
struction of			Unit.	tions for sending/receiving mail,
Applications				socket service, automatic clock
				adjustment, FTP server functions, and FINS communications.
				and Find communications.

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
CS/CJ-series Ether-	W465	CJ2H-CPU6□-EIP	Learning how to	Information is provided on the built-in
Net/IP™ Units Oper-		CJ2M-CPU3□	use the built-in Eth-	EtherNet/IP port and EtherNet/IP
ation Manual		CS1W-EIP21	erNet/IP port of the	Units.
			CJ2 CPU Units.	Basic settings, tag data links, FINS
		CJ1W-EIP21		communications, and other functions
				are described.
Sysmac Studio Ver-	W504	SYSMAC-SE2	Learning about the	The operating procedures of the Sys-
sion 1 Operation			operating proce-	mac Studio are described.
Manual			dures and func-	
			tions of the	
	10/440		Sysmac Studio.	
CX-Programmer	W446	CXONE-AL	Learning about the	The operating procedures of the CX-Programmer are described.
Operation Manual		CXONE-AL	CX-Programmer except for informa-	CA-Programmer are described.
			tion on function	
			blocks, ST pro-	
			gramming, and	
			SFC programming.	
NY-Series Industrial	W553	NYB00-01000	Learning the basic	An introduction to the entire
Box PC User's Man-			specifications of	NY-series system is provided along
ual			the NY-series	with the following information on the
			Industrial Box PCs,	Industrial Box PC.
			including introduc-	• Features and system configuration
			tory information,	Introduction
			designing, installa-	<ul> <li>Part names and functions</li> </ul>
			tion, and mainte-	General specifications
			nance.	Installation and wiring
				Maintenance and inspection
NY-Series Industrial	W555	NYP00-01000-00W	Learning the basic	An introduction to the entire
Panel PC User's	*****	C100□	specifications of	NY-series system is provided along
Manual			the NY-series	with the following information on the
			Industrial Panel	Industrial Panel PC.
			PCs, including	Features and system configuration
			introductory infor-	Introduction
			mation, designing,	Part names and functions
			installation, and	
			maintenance.	General specifications
				Installation and wiring
NIV Carias IDO				Maintenance and inspection
NY-Series IPC	W556	NY512-1□□□	Learning the basic	An introduction to the entire
Machine Controller Industrial Box PC			specifications of the NY-series	NY-series system is provided along
Hardware User's			Industrial Box PCs,	with the following information on the Industrial Box PC.
Manual			including introduc-	
			tory information,	Features and system configuration
			designing, installa-	Introduction
			tion, and mainte-	<ul> <li>Part names and functions</li> </ul>
			nance.	<ul> <li>General specifications</li> </ul>
			Mainly hardware	<ul> <li>Installation and wiring</li> </ul>
			information is pro-	<ul> <li>Maintenance and inspection</li> </ul>
	1		vided.	

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
NY-Series IPC Machine Controller Industrial Panel PC Hardware User's Manual	W557	NY532-1□□	Learning the basic specifications of the NY-series Industrial Panel PCs, including introductory infor- mation, designing, installation, and maintenance. Mainly hardware information is pro- vided.	<ul> <li>An introduction to the entire</li> <li>NY-series system is provided along</li> <li>with the following information on the</li> <li>Industrial Panel PC.</li> <li>Features and system configuration</li> <li>Introduction</li> <li>Part names and functions</li> <li>General specifications</li> <li>Installation and wiring</li> <li>Maintenance and inspection</li> </ul>
NY-Series IPC Machine Controller Industrial Panel PC / Industrial Box PC Software User's Man- ual	W558	NY532-1□□□ NY512-1□□□	Learning how to program and set up the Controller functions of an NY-series Indus- trial PC.	<ul> <li>The following information is provided on the NY-series Controller functions.</li> <li>Controller operation</li> <li>Controller features</li> <li>Controller settings</li> <li>Programming based on IEC 61131-3 language specifications</li> </ul>
NY-Series Instruc- tions Reference Man- ual	W560	NY532-1□□□ NY512-1□□□	Learning detailed specifications on the basic instruc- tions of an NY-series Indus- trial PC.	The instructions in the instruction set (IEC 61131-3 specifications) are described.
NY-Series Trouble- shooting Manual	W564	NY532-1□□□ NY512-1□□□	Learning about the errors that may be detected in an NY-series Indus- trial PC.	Concepts on managing errors that may be detected in an NY-series Controller and information on individ- ual errors are described.
NX-series NX1P2 CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W578	NX1P2-□□□	Learning the basic specifications of the NX-series NX1P2 CPU Units, including introduc- tory information, designing, installa- tion, and mainte- nance. Mainly hardware information is pro- vided.	<ul> <li>An introduction to the entire NX1P system is provided along with the following information on the NX1P2 CPU Unit.</li> <li>Features and system configuration</li> <li>Introduction</li> <li>Part names and functions</li> <li>General specifications</li> <li>Installation and wiring</li> <li>Maintenance and inspection</li> </ul>

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
NX-series NX1P2 CPU Unit Built-in I/O and Option Board User's Manual	W579	NX1P2-□□□	Learning about the details of functions only for an NX-series NX1P2 CPU Unit and an introduction of functions for an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit.	<ul> <li>Of the functions for an NX1P2 CPU Unit, the following information is pro- vided.</li> <li>Built-in I/O</li> <li>Serial Option Boards</li> <li>Analog Option Boards</li> <li>An introduction of following functions for an NJ/NX-series CPU Unit is also provided.</li> <li>Motion control functions</li> <li>EtherNet/IP communications func- tions</li> <li>EtherCAT communications func- tions</li> </ul>
NX-series NX102 CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W593	NX102- □□□□	Learning the basic specifications of NX102 CPU Units, including introduc- tory information, design, installa- tion, and mainte- nance. Mainly hardware informa- tion is provided.	<ul> <li>An introduction to the entire NX102 system is provided along with the fol- lowing information on the CPU Unit.</li> <li>Features and system configuration</li> <li>Introduction</li> <li>Part names and functions</li> <li>General specifications</li> <li>Installation and wiring</li> <li>Maintenance and inspection</li> </ul>
NX-series Safety Control Unit / Communication Con- trol Unit User's Manual	Z395	NX-SL5□□□ NX-SI□□□□ NX-SO□□□□ NX-CSG□□□	Learning how to use the NX-series Safety Control Units and Commu- nications Control Units.	Describes the hardware, setup meth- ods, and functions of the NX-series Safety Control Units and Communi- cations Control Units.
NX-series Communication Con- trol Unit Built-in Function User's Manual	Z396	NX-CSG	Learning about the built-in functions of an NX-series Com- munications Con- trol Unit.	Describes the software setup meth- ods and communications functions of an NX-series Communications Con- trol Unit.
NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit User's Manual	O037	NJ501-R□□□	Using the NJ-series Robot Integrated CPU Unit.	Describes the settings and operation of the CPU Unit and programming concepts for OMRON robot control.
CS Series Program- mable Controllers Operation Manual	W339	CS1G-CPU□□H CS1H-CPU□□H	Learning the basic specifications of the CS-series PLCs, including introductory infor- mation, designing, installation, and maintenance.	<ul> <li>The following information is provided on a CS-series PLC.</li> <li>Introduction and features</li> <li>System configuration design</li> <li>Installation and wiring</li> <li>I/O memory allocation</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Use this manual together with the Programming Manual (Cat. No. W394).</li> </ul>

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
CS Series Duplex System Operation Manual	W405	CS1D-CPU□□H(A) CS1D-CPU□□S(A)	Learning the basic specifications of the CS-series Duplex System, including introduc- tory information, designing, installa- tion, and mainte- nance.	<ul> <li>The following information is provided on a CS-series Duplex System.</li> <li>Introduction and features</li> <li>System configuration design</li> <li>Installation and wiring</li> <li>I/O memory allocation</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Use this manual together with the Programming Manual (Cat. No. W394).</li> </ul>
CP Series CP1H CPU Unit Operation Manual	W450	CP1H-0000-0	Learning the basic specifications of the CP1H CPU Unit, including introductory infor- mation, designing, installation, and maintenance.	<ul> <li>Provide the following information on the CP Series:</li> <li>Overview, design, installation, maintenance, and other basic specifications</li> <li>Features</li> <li>System configuration</li> </ul>
CP Series CP1L CPU Unit Operation Manual	W462	CP1L-LOOOOOO	Learning the basic specifications of the CP1L CPU Unit, including introductory infor- mation, designing, installation, and maintenance.	<ul> <li>Mounting and wiring</li> <li>I/O memory allocation</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Use this manual together with the CP1H Programmable Controllers</li> <li>Programming Manual (W451).</li> </ul>
CP Series CP1L-EL/EM CPU Unit Operation Man- ual	W516	CP1L-E	Learning the basic specifications of theCP1L-EL/EM CPU Unit, includ- ing introductory information, designing, installa- tion, and mainte- nance.	<ul> <li>Provides the following information on the CP Series:</li> <li>Overview, design, installation, maintenance, and other basic specifications</li> <li>Features</li> <li>System configuration</li> <li>Mounting and wiring</li> <li>I/O memory allocation</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Use this manual together with the CP1L Programmable Controllers</li> <li>Programming Manual (W451).</li> </ul>
CP Series CP1H and CP1L CPU Unit Pro- gramming Manual	W451	CP1H-□□□□-□ CP1L-□□□□□-□	Learning about the functions of the CP Series CP1H CPU Units.	<ul> <li>Provides the following information on the CP Series:</li> <li>Programming instructions</li> <li>Programming methods</li> <li>Tasks</li> <li>Tasks</li> <li>File memory</li> <li>Functions</li> <li>Use this manual together with the CP Series CP1H CPU Units Operation Manual (W450) and CP Series CP1L CPU Units Operation Manual (W462).</li> </ul>

Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
CP Series CP2E CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W613	CP2E-0000-0	To learn the hard- ware specifica-	Describes the following information for CP2E PLCs.
			tions of the CP	<ul> <li>Overview and features</li> </ul>
			Series CP2E CPU Unit.	<ul> <li>Basic system configuration</li> </ul>
			Onit.	<ul> <li>Part names and functions</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>Installation and settings</li> </ul>
				Troubleshooting
				Use this manual together with the CP2E CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W614) and Instruc- tions Reference Manual (Cat. No.W483).
CP Series CP2E	W614	CP2E-0000-0	To learn the soft-	Describes the following information
CPU Unit Software			ware specifica-	for CP2E PLCs.
User's Manual			tions of the CP Series CP2E CPU	CPU Unit operation
			Unit.	Internal memory
				Programming
				Settings
				CPU Unit built-in functions
				Interrupts
				High-speed counter inputs
				Pulse outputs
				Serial communications
				• Ethernet
				Other functions
				Use this manual together with the CP2E CPU Unit Hardware User's
				Manual (Cat. No. W613) and Instruc-
				tions Reference Manual (Cat. No.W483).
CP Series	W483	CP2E-0000-0	To learn program-	Describes each programming
CP1E/CP2E CPU Unit Instructions Ref- erence Manual			ming instructions in detail.	instruction indetail. When program- ming, use this manual together with the CP2E CPU Unit Software User's
				Manual (Cat. No. W614).
CS/CJ Series Serial	W336	CS1W-SCB□1-V1	To learn the speci-	Describes the use of Serial Commu-
Communications Boards/Units Opera-		CS1W-SCU⊡1-V1	fications of the hardware and	nications Unit and Boards to perform serial communications with external
tion Manual		CJ1W-SCU⊡1-V1	serial communica-	devices, including the use of stan-
		CJ1W-SCU□2	tion mode of a	dard system protocols for OMRON
			serial communica-	products.
			tion board/unit.	Note Refer to the CS/CJ Series Communications Commands Reference Manual (W342) for details on sending commands in host link mode from a Serial Communications Board or Unit's port.

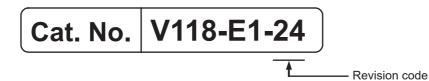
Manual name	Cat. No.	Models	Applications	Description
Manual name NX-series NX502 CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	Cat. No. W629	Models NX502-	Applications Learning the basic specifications of NX502 CPU Units, including introduc- tory information, design, installa- tion, and mainte- nance. Mainly hardware information is pro-	DescriptionAn introduction to the entire NX502system is provided along with the fol-lowing information on the CPU Unit.• Features and system configuration• Introduction• Part names and functions• General specifications• Installation and wiring• Maintenance and inspection
			vided.	

# Terminology

Term	Description		
HMI	A general term for interface devices that indicates both hardware and software elements.		
	this manual, "HMI" refers to an OMRON Sysmac-brand product unless otherwise specified.		
PT	The hardware elements of the HMI.		
NA Series	The NA Series of Programmable Terminals and peripheral devices.		
NA5 Series	NA5-□W□□□□-V1 and NA5-□□□□□□.		
HMI Project	A Sysmac Studio project for an HMI.		
NA Unit	An NA-series Programmable Terminal.		
Download	Transferring data from the Sysmac Studio to an HMI.		
Upload	Transferring the project from an HMI to the Sysmac Studio.		
IAG collection	When you provide IAGs, you provide them as IAG collections. IAGs are also imported as		
	IAG collections. An IAG collection contains one or more IAGs.		

# **Revision History**

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front and back covers of the manual.



Revision code	Date	Revised content	
01	June 2014	Original production	
02	October 2014	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
03	April 2015	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
04	October 2015	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
05	December 2015	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
06	April 2016	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
07	July 2016	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
08	October 2016	Made revisions accompanying support of NX1/NY series.	
09	February 2017	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
10	October 2017	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
11	April 2018	Made revisions accompanying support of NX102 series.	
12	July 2018	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
13	October 2018	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
14	January 2019	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
15	April 2019	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
16	April 2020	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade and the addition of units.	
17	July 2020	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
18	October 2020	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
19	April 2021	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
20	July 2021	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
21	October 2021	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	
22	July 2022	Made revisions accompanying support for secure communication with	
		the NJ/NX series.	
23	October 2022	Revisions for adding safety precautions regarding security.	
24	April 2023	Made revisions accompanying version upgrade.	

# Introduction to the NA-series Programmable Terminals

This section describes the features, basic system configuration, specifications, and overall operating procedure of the NA-series Programmable Terminals.

1-1	NA-se	ries Programmable Terminals	1-2
	1-1-1	Features	1-2
1-2	How H	IMIs Operate	1-4
	1-2-1	HMI Software Configuration	1-4
	1-2-2	HMI Projects	1-4
	1-2-3	Pages	1-4
	1-2-4	Objects	1-5
	1-2-5	Memory Specifications for Connected Devices	1-6
	1-2-6	Events	1-7
	1-2-7	Subroutines	1-8
	1-2-8	Functions Shared by the Entire HMI Project	1-9
	1-2-9	Data That Retained When Power Is Turned OFF	1-9
1-3	Opera	ting Procedure for HMIs	1-10
	1-3-1	Overall Procedure	1-10
	1-3-2	Procedure Details	1-11

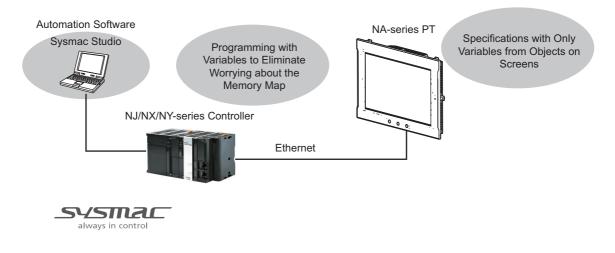
# **1-1 NA-series Programmable Terminals**

The NA-series Programmable Terminals represent the next generation of HMIs for industrial applications. They display information on FA manufacturing sites and function as control interfaces while providing safety, reliability, and maintainability. They provide all of the functions of traditional programmable terminals with a clearer, easy-to-use interface.

OMRON offers the new Sysmac Series of control devices designed with unified communications specifications and user interface specifications.

The NA-series Programmable Terminals are Sysmac devices that you can use together with the NJ/NX/NY-series Machine Automation Controllers and the Sysmac Studio Automation Software to achieve optimum functionality and ease of operation.

If you connect an NA-series Programmable Terminal to an NJ/NX/NY-series Controller, all you have to do to specify memory in the Controller is to specify the Controller variables for the objects on the Programmable Terminal screens. This allows you to create screens without being concerned with the memory map of the Controller.



#### 1-1-1 Features

#### **Hardware Features**

#### • High-resolution Display Panels

High-resolution display panels are used to more clearly display large amounts of information than was possible with previous OMRON products.

#### • Two Ethernet Ports (Standard Feature)

You can use both Ethernet ports to separate the segment attached to control devices from the segment attached to maintenance devices. Access is possible from both segments at the same time.

You can connect the following devices.

- NJ/NX/NY-series Controllers
- PLCs
- · Computers
- · Sysmac Studio

#### • Standard-feature SD Memory Card Slot

You can use an SD Memory Card inserted in the NA Unit to automatically transfer the project you created on the Sysmac Studio to the NA Unit, to update the system program in the NA Unit, or to save the log data from the NA Unit.

# Software Features

#### • Specifications with Variables for Superior Reusability

If you connect to an NJ/NX/NY-series Controller, all you have to do to specify memory in the Controller is to specify the Controller variables. This allows you to create objects that are not dependent on specific devices or memory maps. This in turn makes the objects much more reusable than they were with previous PTs.

#### Program with Visual Basic

You can use Microsoft's Visual Basic to program advanced functions that you cannot achieve with standard objects.

#### • A Wealth of Security Features

The many security features of the NA-series PTs include operation authority settings and execution restrictions with IDs.

#### Use the Integrated Development Environment of Sysmac Studio Automation Software

You use the Sysmac Studio to create applications for the NA-series Programmable Terminals.

The Sysmac Studio provides an integrated development environment that covers not only the NA-series Programmable Terminal, but also the Controller and devices on EtherCAT as well.

You can use consistent procedures for all devices regardless of differences in the devices. The Sysmac Studio supports all phases of Controller application, from page creation and sequence design through debugging, simulations, commissioning, and changes during operation.

#### • A Wealth of Simulation Features

You can perform simulations using a virtual HMI on the Sysmac Studio. And you can also perform online debugging with a virtual NJ/NX/NY-series Controller.

# 1-2 How HMIs Operate

This section describes how the HMI operates.

#### 1-2-1 HMI Software Configuration

An HMI consists of the following software.

· System Program

The system program is required to start the HMI and execute the runtime. For details, refer to NA-series Programmable Terminal Hardware User's Manual (V117) or NA-series Programmable Terminal Hardware(-V1) User's Manual (V125).

Runtime

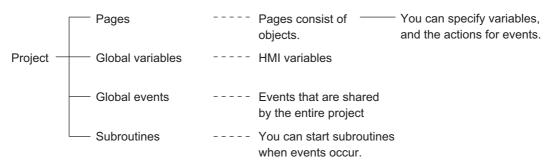
The runtime is the middleware that executes the project. The runtime is started by the system program and it manages execution of the project.

· Project

You use the Sysmac Studio to create your applications. The applications are executed on the runtime.

#### 1-2-2 HMI Projects

An HMI project contains mainly the following data.

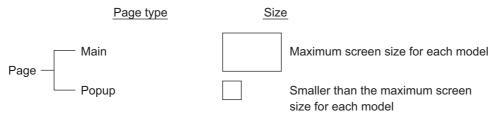


In addition, there is data that is shared by the entire project, such as user alarms, data logging, recipes, and resources.

#### 1-2-3 Pages

One HMI screen is called a page.

There are the following two types of pages.



You paste objects on the pages.

#### 1-2-4 Objects

Element Properties These are static properties. \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ Example: Names and other general properties, colors, positioning, and other display properties, and assigned condition expressions or variables Object - - - - -Operating properties for condition expressions Animations Example: Operating specifications, such as flashing, enabling/disabling operation, size/coordinate changes, and displaying/hiding. You can specify events and the actions to perform when the - -Events and events occur. Actions Example: You can specify subroutines to execute, e.g., when a function key is pressed or a value changes.

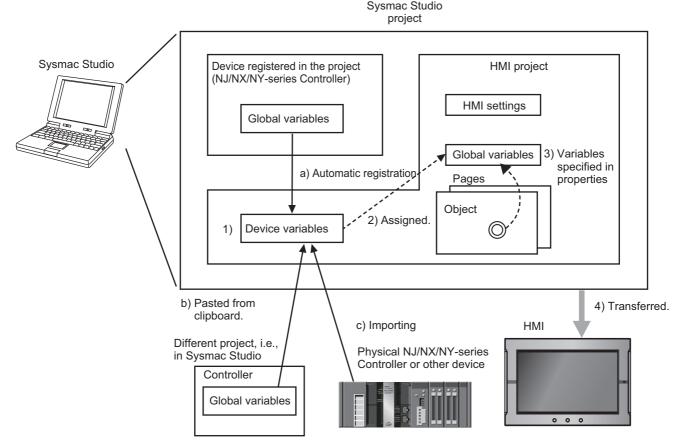
#### **1-2-5** Memory Specifications for Connected Devices

#### Overview

You use HMI global variables to specify memory in a Controller or PLC.

You assign HMI global variables to connected device variables in advance to map them.

- 1) Variables for connected devices are registered to device variables in the HMI project with one of the following methods.
  - a) Variables for connected devices that are registered in the same project are registered automatically.
  - b) You can copy and paste variables from another project using the clipboard.
  - c) You can import variables from the external connected device.
- 2) Devices variables are assigned to HMI global variables.
- 3) The assigned HMI global variables are specified in the properties of the objects.
- 4) Then, you transfer the project that you created to the HMI.



Refer to 4-1 Registering Variables on page 4-3 for the details on HMI variables.

#### 1-2-6 Events

Events are triggers that activate actions.\*1

\*1. Actions are various operations that can be directly assigned to events.

Events occur when the common page status or object status meets certain conditions.

Events are classified into three groups as shown below.

Group

Description

	Global events	Events that occur for shared project status.
Events	Page and object events	Events that occur for specific page or object status.
	User alarm events	Events that occur for user alarm status.

#### 1-2-7 Subroutines

You can execute user-created subroutines in the HMI based on the following three types of conditions.

- · When global events occur
- When events occur on pages or for objects
- · When user alarm events occur

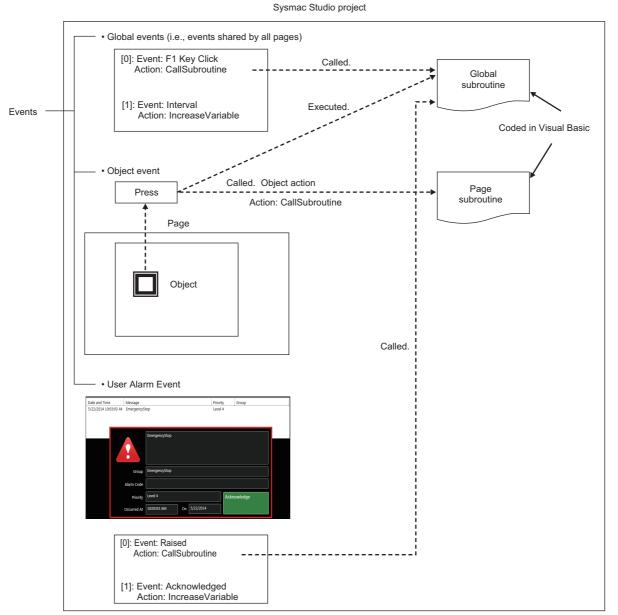
There are two types of subroutines that you can create.

· Global Subroutines

You create these subroutines under the global subroutine item of the HMI project.

- · Page Subroutines
  - You create these subroutines with the page code editor.

You can use Visual Basic to write both the global subroutines and the page subroutines.



• You can call a global subroutine by executing the CallSubroutine action when a global event occurs.

- You can call a global subroutine or page subroutine by executing the CallSubroutine action when an event occurs on the page or for an object.
- You can call a global subroutine by executing the CallSubroutine action when a user alarm event occurs.

You can also call a global subroutine from another global subroutine or a page subroutine.

#### 1-2-8 Functions Shared by the Entire HMI Project

In addition to global events, the following functions are shared by the entire HMI project.

#### Alarms

Alarms notify the user when certain conditions are met in the HMI.

The following alarms are supported.

User alarms

# Data Logging

You can log data to store the changes in the values of specified variables over time.

You can display the saved data with Trend Graph objects. You can also save this data to external files.

#### Recipes

A recipe is used to write data (numeric data or text strings) that was set in advance in the project to all of the specified variables as a group or to read all of the specified variables as a group.

You can manipulate the registered recipe data with Recipe Viewer objects.

# Resources

You can manage resources, such as the text strings, movies, still images, and documents that are displayed for objects and alarms on pages.

#### 1-2-9 Data That Retained When Power Is Turned OFF

The following data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF.

With No Battery or Low Battery Voltage

- · Project data
- · Log data that is not written to the SD Memory Card
- · User alarm history
- · Values of variables with Retain attribute
- · Calibration information for touch panel

With Good Battery (in addition to the above)

Clock information

# **1-3 Operating Procedure for HMIs**

This section gives the operating procedure for an HMI and then describes it in more detail.

#### 1-3-1 Overall Procedure

The overall procedure to use an HMI is given below.

STEP1

System Configuration and Project Design

Design the system configurations and project.

STEP 1-1 Designing the System Configurations STEP 1-2 Designing the Project (Pages, Variables, Subroutines, etc.)

#### STEP2

Software Settings (Configurations and Setup) and Creating the HMI Application

Create the system configurations that you designed in step 1 on the Sysmac Studio. Also create the project (pages, variables, subroutines, etc.), build the project, and debug it with simulation and other functions.

Determining the Connected Device Variables and Mapping HMI Variables to Them (We rec- ommend this as the basic procedure.)	Setting HMI Variables First and Then Mapping Them to Connected Device Variables
STEP 2-1 Starting the Sysmac Studio and Creating	STEP 2-1 Starting the Sysmac Studio and Creating
a Project	a Project
STEP 2-2 Software Settings (Configurations and	STEP 2-2 Creating the HMI Application
Setup)	
STEP 2-3 Creating the HMI Application	STEP 2-3 Software Settings (Configurations and
	Setup)
STEP 2-4 Building the HMI	STEP 2-4 Building the HMI
STEP 2-5 Offline Debugging	STEP 2-5 Offline Debugging

# STEP3

#### Mounting and Wiring

Mount the HMI.

Connect the connected device and computer (Sysmac Studio) to the HMI.

# STEP4

Confirming Operation and Starting Actual System Operation

Download the project from the Sysmac Studio.

Make the settings on the System Menu, check operation on the physical devices, and start operation.

#### 1-3-2 Procedure Details

STEP1

System Configuration and Project Design

Step	Description	Reference
STEP 1-1 Designing the System Configu- rations	<ul> <li>Connect an HMI to the external device.</li> <li>Connect an HMI to the Sysmac Studio.</li> </ul>	Section 2 Configuration Units in NA Series Programmable Terminal Hardware User's Manual (V117) Section 2 Configuration Units in NA Series Programmable Terminal Hardware(-V1) User's Manual (V125)
		NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual (V119)
STEP 1-2 Designing the Project (Pages, Variables, Sub- routines, Etc.)	Design the project as given below.	NA Series Programmable Terminal Software User's Manual (V118)
1) Designing the Pages and Sub- routines	<ul> <li>Design the contents to display on the pages (the pages and objects to use).</li> <li>Design the execution methods and contents of the subroutines.</li> </ul>	
2) Designing Items Shared by All Pages	<ul> <li>Design the global events.</li> <li>Design the alarms, recipes, data logging, and other functions.</li> </ul>	
3) Variable Design	<ul> <li>HMI external variable design: Design the mappings between the connected device variables and the HMI global variables.</li> <li>Design the HMI internal variables and subroutine variables.</li> <li>Define the attributes of the above variables, such as the Data Type, Name, and Retain attributes.</li> </ul>	

# STEP2

Software Settings (Configurations and Setup) and Creating the HMI Application

Step	Description	Sysmac Studio oper- ations	Reference
STEP 2-1	1. Start the Sysmac	Press the New Project	Sysmac Studio Version 1 Opera-
Starting the Sys-	Studio and create a	Button.	tion Manual (W504)
mac Studio and	project.	Use <i>HMI</i> on the Insert	Section 2 Basic Sysmac Studio
Creating a Project	2. Insert the HMI.	Menu.	Operations

1

# • Determining the Connected Device Variables and Mapping HMI Variables to Them

We recommend this procedure as the basic procedure.

• Connecting to a Connected Device Registered in the Current Project

0777			
STEP 2-2	Make the initial software settings	Use Configurations and	Section 3 HMI Con-
Software Set-	on the Sysmac Studio.	Setup in the Multiview	figuration and Setup
tings (Configura-		Explorer of the Sysmac	
tions and Setup)		Studio.	
	<ul> <li>Assign global variables to con-</li> </ul>	Map the variables under	3-3 Mapping Vari-
Mapping Vari-	nected device variables (map-	Configurations and	ables on page 3-7
ables	ping variables).	Setup – Variable Map-	
	,	ping.	
	Set the parameters related to	Make the settings under	3-4 HMI Settings on
	the HMI.	Configurations and	page 3-11
	Startup Page, Brightness Set-	Setup – HMI Settings.	
HMI Settings	tings, IP Address, FTP Settings,		
	NTP Settings, FINS Settings,		
	VNC Settings, etc.		
	Set the operation rights to the	Make the settings under	3-5 Security Settings
	HMI and the language to display	Configurations and	on page 3-21
Security Set-	on the HMI.	Setup – Security Set-	, .
tings and Lan-		tings and Configura-	3-7 Language Set-
guage Settings		tions and Setup –	tings on page 3-23
		-	
		Language Settings.	

· Connecting to a Connected Device Not Registered in the Current Project

STEP 2-2 Software Set- tings (Configu- rations and Setup)	Make the initial software settings on the Sysmac Studio.	Use <b>Configurations and</b> <b>Setup</b> in the Multiview Explorer of the Sysmac Studio.	Section 3 HMI Con- figuration and Setup
	<ul> <li>Register the external connected devices.</li> <li>You can do either of the following.</li> <li>a) Importing Variables from the</li> </ul>	Add the connected device under <b>Configura-</b> <b>tions and Setup</b> – <b>Device References</b> .	3-2 Device Refer- ences on page 3-3
Device Set-	Actual Connected Device: Place the Sysmac Studio online with the connected device and import the variables from the connected device.	Set up communications and import the variables.	
tings	<ul> <li>b) Importing Variables from Another Project: Copy the variable table in the other project and paste it in the variable table for the con- nected device to import the vari- ables.</li> </ul>	Copy the variable table from another project using the clipboard.	
	<ul> <li>c) Importing Variables from a File: Import the information on the variables of the connected device from a file, such as an Excel file.</li> </ul>	Import variable informa- tion from a file.	

	Assign global variables to connected	Map the variables under	Section 3 HMI Con-
<ul> <li>Mapping Variables</li> </ul>	device variables (mapping variables).	Configurations and Setup – Variable Map- ping.	<i>figuration and</i> <i>Setup</i> and <i>3-3 Map-</i> <i>ping Variables</i> on page 3-7
• HMI Settings	<ul> <li>Set the parameters related to the HMI.</li> <li>Startup Page, Brightness Settings, IP Address, FTP Settings, NTP Settings, FINS Settings, VNC Set- tings, etc.</li> </ul>	Make the settings under Configurations and Setup – HMI Settings.	3-4 HMI Settings on page 3-11
<ul> <li>Security Set- tings and Language Settings</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Set the operation rights to the HMI and the language to display on the HMI.</li> </ul>	Make the settings under Configurations and Setup – Security Set- tings and Configura- tions and Setup – Language Settings.	3-5 Security Set- tings on page 3-21 3-7 Language Set- tings on page 3-23

STEP 2-3	Create the application (pages,	Use <b>HMI</b> in the Multiv-	Section 4 Creating the
Creating the HMI	variables, subroutines, etc.) with	iew Explorer of the	HMI Application
Application	the Sysmac Studio.	Sysmac Studio.	Τινίι Αρριιτατιοπ
Application			
1) Registering	<ul> <li>Register the variables in the HMI global variable table with the Sysmac Studio.</li> <li>Note: Variables that were mapped</li> </ul>	Use the editor for HMI – Data – Global Vari- ables	4-1 Registering Vari- ables on page 4-3
Variables	in step 2-2 are automatically regis- tered in the HMI global variables table.		
2) Creating Pages	• Paste the objects on each page and set the object properties	Use the editor for <b>HMI</b> – <b>Pages</b> .	4-3 Creating Pages on page 4-22
	and other settings.		Section 5 Objects
<ul> <li>3) Creating Sub- routines</li> <li>4) Settings Shared by All Pages</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Create the subroutines.</li> <li>You can create the following.</li> <li>Global subroutines</li> <li>Page subroutines</li> <li>Make the settings that are shared by the project: alarms, recipes, data logging, global</li> </ul>	Subroutines shared by the entire project: Select HMI – Global Subroutine. Page subroutines: Use HMI – Pages   Page Name and select View Code Editor from the individual pages. Use HMI – User Alarms, HMI – Reci- pes, etc.	<ul> <li>4-5 Subroutines on page 4-55</li> <li>4-4 Setting Common Object Functions on page 4-35</li> </ul>
Pages	events, etc.		
STED 2 4	· Convert the LINA project into -	Lloo Duild LIMI on the	1 11 Duilding on north
STEP 2-4 Building the HMI	Convert the HMI project into a form that the HMI can execute.	Use <b>Build HMI</b> on the Project Menu.	4-11 Building on page 4-79
STEP 2-5 Offline Debug- ging	<ul> <li>Check the operation of the pages on the Simulator (a virtual HMI).</li> </ul>	Use Start NA Simula- tion or Run with Con- troller Simulator on the Simulation Menu.	Section 7 Debugging

• Setting HMI Variables First and Then Mapping Them to Connected Device Variables

STEP 2-2 Creating the HMI Application 1) Registering Variables	Create the application (pages, variables, subroutines, etc.) with the Sysmac Studio. Register the variables in the HMI global variable table with the Sysmac Studio.	Use <b>HMI</b> in the Multiview Explorer of the Sysmac Stu- dio. HMI – Data – Global Variables Table	Section 4 Creating the HMI Application 4-1 Registering Vari- ables on page 4-3
2) Creating Pages	Paste the objects on each page and set the object prop- erties.	Use the editor for <b>HMI</b> – <b>Pages</b> .	4-3 Creating Pages on page 4-22 Section 5 Objects
3) Creating Sub- routines	<ul><li>Create the subroutines.</li><li>You can create the following.</li><li>Global subroutines</li><li>Page subroutines</li></ul>	Subroutines shared by the entire project: Select <b>HMI</b> – <b>Global Subroutine</b> – <b>Add</b> . Page subroutines: Use <b>HMI</b> – <b>Pages</b> and select <b>View Code</b> <b>Editor</b> from the individual pages.	4-5 Subroutines on page 4-55
4) Settings Shared by All Pages	Make the settings that are shared by the project: alarms, recipes, data logging, global events, etc.	Use HMI – User Alarms, HMI – Recipes, etc.	4-4 Setting Common Object Functions on page 4-35

• Connecting to a Connected Device Registered in the Current Project

STEP 2-3	Make the initial coffware pottings	Liss Configurations	Section 2 HMI Config
	Make the initial software settings	Use Configurations	Section 3 HMI Config-
Software Set-	on the Sysmac Studio.	and Setup in the Mul-	uration and Setup
tings (Configura-		tiview Explorer of the	
tions and Setup)		Sysmac Studio.	
	<ul> <li>Assign global variables to con-</li> </ul>	Map the variables	3-3 Mapping Vari-
Mapping Vari-	nected device variables (map-	under Configura-	ables on page 3-7
ables	ping variables).	tions and Setup –	
		Variable Mapping.	
	<ul> <li>Set the parameters related to</li> </ul>	Make the settings	3-4 HMI Settings on
	the HMI.	under Configura-	page 3-11
	Startup Page, Brightness Set-	tions and Setup –	
HMI Settings	tings, IP Address, FTP Settings,	HMI Settings.	
	NTP Settings, FINS Settings,	g	
	VNC Settings, etc.		
	Set the operation rights to the	Make the settings	3-5 Security Settings
	HMI and the language to display	under Configura-	on page 3-21
Security Set-	on the HMI.	tions and Setup –	3-7 Language Set-
tings and Lan-		Security Settings and	tings on page 3-23
guage Settings		Configurations and	
		Setup – Language	
		Settings.	

1-3 Operating Procedure for HMIs

1

1-3-2 Procedure Details

STEP2-3 Software Set- tings (Configura- tions and Setup)	Make the initial software settings on the Sysmac Studio.	Use <b>Configurations</b> and Setup in the Mul- tiview Explorer of the Sysmac Studio.	Section 3 HMI Config- uration and Setup
	Register the external connected devices.	Add the connected device under Configu- rations and Setup – Device References.	<i>3-2 Device References</i> on page 3-3
	<ul> <li>You can do either of the follow- ing.</li> <li>a) Importing Variables from the Unit Connected Device: Place the Sysmac Studio online with the connected device and import the vari- ables from the connected device.</li> </ul>	Set up communica- tions and import the variables.	3-2-2 Connected Devices in the Current Project on page 3-3
Connected     Device Settings	<ul> <li>b) Importing Variables from Another Project: Copy the variable table in the other project and paste it in the device variable table.</li> </ul>	Copy the variable table from another project using the clipboard.	
	c) Importing Variables from a File: Import the information on the variables of the con- nected device from a file, such as an Excel file.	Import variable infor- mation from a file.	
	<ul> <li>Assign global variables to con- nected device variables (map- ping variables).</li> </ul>	Map the variables under Configura- tions and Setup – Variable Mapping.	3-3 Mapping Vari- ables on page 3-7
HMI Settings	<ul> <li>Set the parameters related to the HMI.</li> <li>Startup Page, Brightness Set- tings, IP Address, FTP Settings, NTP Settings, FINS Settings, VNC Settings, etc.</li> </ul>	Make the settings under Configura- tions and Setup – HMI Settings.	3-4 HMI Settings on page 3-11
<ul> <li>Security Set- tings and Lan- guage Settings</li> </ul>	• Set the operation rights to the HMI and the language to display on the HMI.	Make the settings under Configura- tions and Setup – Security Settings and Configurations and Setup – Language Settings.	3-5 Security Settings on page 3-21 3-7 Language Set- tings on page 3-23
STEP 2-4 Building the HMI	<ul> <li>Convert the HMI project into a form that the HMI can execute.</li> </ul>	Use <i>Build HMI</i> on the Project Menu.	4-11 Building on page 4-79
STEP2-5 Offline Debug- ging	<ul> <li>Check the operation of the pages on the Simulator (a virtual HMI).</li> </ul>	Use Start NA Simula- tion or Run with Con- troller Simulator on the Simulation Menu.	Section 7 Debugging

Connecting to a Connected Device Not Registered in the Current Project

# STEP3 Mount

Mounting a	nd Wiring
------------	-----------

Step	Description	Reference
() Mounting	<ul><li>Mount the HMI to the panel.</li><li>Wire Power Supply.</li></ul>	3-3 Installing NA Units in NA Series Pro- grammable Terminal Hardware User's Man- ual (V117)
1) Mounting		3-3 Installing NA Units in NA Series Pro- grammable Terminal Hardware(-V1) User's Manual (V125)
2) Wiring the	<ul> <li>Wire the Ethernet cables.</li> </ul>	3-4 Wiring Methods in NA Series Program- mable Terminal Hardware User's Manual (V117)
Ethernet Cable to the Connected Device		3-4 Wiring Methods in NA Series Program- mable Terminal Hardware(-V1) User's Man- ual (V125)
		NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual (V119)
3) Connecting the	<ul> <li>Wire the USB cable.</li> <li>or</li> <li>Wire the Ethernet cable.</li> </ul>	2-4 Support Software in NA Series Program- mable Terminal Hardware User's Manual (V117)
Computer (Sys- mac Studio)		2-4 Support Software in NA Series Program- mable Terminal Hardware(-V1) User's Man- ual (V125)

**STEP4** Confirming Operation and Starting Actual System Operation

Step	Description	Sysmac Studio operations	Reference
1) Online Connec- tion to Sysmac Studio and Proj- ect Download	<ul> <li>Turn ON the power supply to the HMI and place the Sysmac Stu- dio online. Then, download the project.*1</li> <li>*1.Use the Synchronize operation of the Sysmac Studio to download the project.</li> </ul>	Use <i>Communica- tions Setup</i> on the HMI Menu. Use <i>Synchroniza- tion</i> on the HMI Menu.	Section 6 Connecting to the HMI and Section 8 Synchronizing Proj- ects
2) Operation Check on NA Unit	• Integrate the NA Unit into the actual system, manipulate the project that you created and confirm the following: that correct values are written to the connected device, that the pages change correctly, and that values set at the connected device are updated.		Section 7 Debugging
3) Actual System Operation	Start actual operation.		

# **Basic Sysmac Studio Operations**

This section describes basic operations on the Sysmac Studio.

2-1	Parts	of the Sysmac Studio Window	2-2
	2-1-1	Application Window	2-2
2-2	Menu	Command Structure	2-7
2-3	Basic	Editing Operations	2-10
2-4	Sysm	ac Studio Settings and Operations	2-12
	2-4-1	Setting Parameters	2-12
	2-4-2	Programming	2-12
	2-4-3	Library Functions	2-13
	2-4-4	Operations for Debugging	2-13
	2-4-5	Communications	2-13
	2-4-6	Security Measures	2-14
	2-4-7	Online Help	2-14
	2-4-8	Project Management Functions	2-14
2-5	Basic	Operations for HMI Projects	2-15
	2-5-1	Creating a Project File from the Start Page	2-15
	2-5-2	Adding an HMI to an Existing Project	2-16
	2-5-3	Changing Devices	2-17
	2-5-4	Importing and Exporting Devices	2-19

# 2-1 Parts of the Sysmac Studio Window

This section gives the names and functions of the parts of the Sysmac Studio Window.

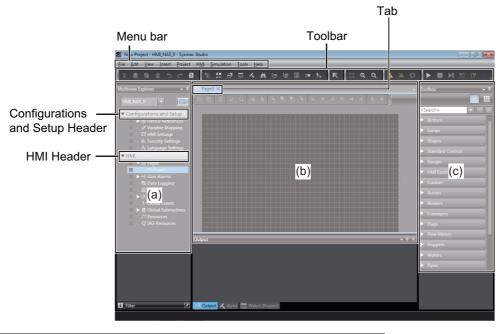
This manual describes only functions that apply when an HMI is selected for the device. For information on Sysmac Studio functions not described in this manual, refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504).

# 也

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

When you use the Sysmac Studio, use the standard Windows desktop theme. If you do not use the standard Windows desktop theme, part of the display may not be correct.

#### 2-1-1 Application Window

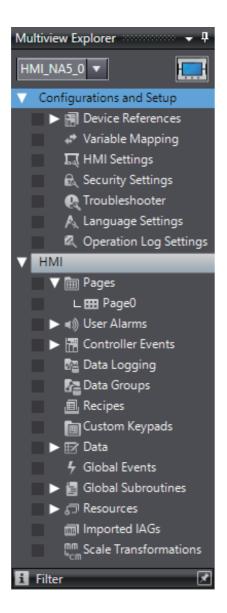


Number	Name
(a)	Multiview Explorer
(b)	Edit Pane
(c)	Toolbox

The functions of these parts are described starting on the next page.

# 2-1 Parts of the Sysmac Studio Window

# Multiview Explorer (a)



- This pane is your access point for all Sysmac Studio data. When an HMI is selected, it is divided into a Configurations and Setup Layer and an HMI Layer.
- You can also display the Page Explorer to display lists of objects on pages or the Code Explorer to display lists of subroutines.

#### • Layers and Items in the Multiview Explorer

Configurations and Setup		
Device References		
Variable Mapping		
HMI Settings		
Security Settings		
Troubleshooter		
Language Settings		
Operation Log Settings		

HMI
Pages
Page
User Alarms
Group
Controller Events
User Events
Data Logging
DataSet
Data Groups
DataGroup
Recipes
Recipe
Custom Keypads
Group
Data
Data Types
Global Variables
Global Events
Global Subroutines
SubroutineGroup
Resources
Root
Imported IAGs
IAG
Scale Transformations



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

You cannot download the data to the HMI if an error icon is displayed.

#### Page Explorer



The Page Explorer displays a list of objects on a page. If you click an object in the Page Explorer, the object will be selected on the Edit Pane.

To change the attributes for grouped objects or for individual objects in IAGs, select the individual objects on the Page Explorer.

The page index and number of objects in the page are displayed at the topmost part of the tree in the following format.

Name of page (page index) [number of objects]

#### Code Explorer



The Code Explorer displays the subroutines in the project. You can double-click a subroutine to edit it. You can also search for the place where a subroutine is used by right-clicking a subroutine name and selecting **Search** from the menu.

### Edit Pane (b)

The basic Sysmac Studio operations on the Edit Pane generally apply to HMIs. If an HMI is selected, you can edit pages and set up the HMI.

#### Toolbox (c)



• The Toolbox shows the objects that you can use to edit the page that is displayed in the Edit Pane.

You can also display the Properties Window, Animations Window and the Events and Actions Window to make the settings of the objects.

# **Properties Window (c)**

lutton0 lutton • lectangle • lutton •
lutton • lectangle lutton •
lutton • lectangle lutton •
lectangle -
lutton 4
lutton 4
itring0
iegoe Ul, 12, Normal 📲
enter •
enter -
1
Black
Black
Linear
Linear •
🛛 Linear 🔹 👸
Linear
-

 The Properties Window allows you to set the static operations for the selected objects and pages. For items that have a number of properties that fluctuate according to settings such as a text, a setting dialog box is displayed by clicking .

The Properties Window offers two modes.

The Standard mode displays only the most commonly used properties.

The Detail mode displays all the properties.

In the assignment mode, only variables and resource assignments are displayed.

# Animations Window (c)



 The Animations Window allows you to set the conditions for dynamically changing the selected objects.

## Events and Actions Window (c)



• The Events and Actions Window allows you to set the actions linked to events generated by the selected objects and pages.

# 2-2 Menu Command Structure

Menu	Submenu/comm	nand
File	Close	
	Save	
	Save As	
	Save As New Number	
	Import	
	Export	
	Page Settings	
	Print	
	Image File Output	
	Exit	
Edit	Undo	
	Redo	
	Cut	
	Сору	
	Paste	
	Delete	
	Select All	
	Search and Replace	
	Find Previous	
	Find Next	
	Replace Font	
	IAG Replace	
	Device Replace	
	Jump to Multiview Explorer	
	Search unused variables	
View		
view	Multiview Explorer Project Shortcut View	
	Toolbox	
	3D Visualizer	
	Output Tab Page	
	Watch Tab Page	
	Cross Reference Tab Page	
	Build Tab Page	
	Search and Replace Results Tab Page	
	Page Explorer	
	Code Explorer	
	Properties	
	Animations	
	Events and Actions	
	Smart Project Search	
	Recently Closed Windows	
	Clear Recently Closed Windows History	
	Zoom	Zoom In
		Zoom Out
		Zoom to Fit
		Zoom Reset
	Manage Window Layout Templates	—
	Reset Window Layout	

2

Menu	Submen	u/command
Insert	Controller	NJ101
		NJ301
		NJ501
		NX1P2
		NX102
		NX502
		NX701
		NY512
		NY532
	Application Manager	
	Safety Network Controller	NX
	Drive	
	HMI	NA5
		NA
	Measurement Sensor	ZW
	Vision Sensor	FH
		FHV
		FQ-M
	Slave Terminal	EtherNet/IP Coupler
		PROFINET Coupler
	External Device	
	Page	
	Page Group	
	User Alarm Group	
	Data Set	
	Recipe	
Ducient	Global Subroutine Group Build HMI	
Project		
	IncrementalBuild HMI Abort Build	
	Resource Usage	
	Reset Default Value	
	IAG Collections Manager	
HMI	Communications Setup	
	Change Device	
	Online	
	Offline	
	Synchronization	NA Device
		Media Device
	Transfer	Transfer From Device
		Transfer To Device
	HMI Clock	
	Update HMI Name	
	Security	HMI Write Protection
		HMI Source Code Protec-
		tion
	Clear All Memory	
	Reset HMI Device	_

Menu	Submenu/comm	and
Simulation	Start NA Simulation	
	Stop NA Simulation	
	Step Execution	
	Step In	
	Step Out	
	Continue	_
	Jump to Current Position	
	Set/Clear Breakpoint	
	Enable/Disable Breakpoint	
	Clear All Breakpoints	
	Run with Controller Simulator	
Tools	Import Object Properties	
	Export Object Properties	
	Set Shortcut Key	
	Option	
Window	Close	
	Float	
	Dock	
	New Horizontal Tab Group	
	New Vertical Tab Group	
	Move to Next Tab Group	
	Move to Previous Tab Group	_
	Close All But This	
	Close All Except Active Device	
	Close All	
	Close Tab	
	Open Next Tab	
	Open Previous Tab	
Help	Help Contents	
	Instruction Reference	
	Keyboard Mapping Reference	
	Manual Download	—
	Online Registration	
	About Sysmac Studio	

# 2-3 Basic Editing Operations

This section describes differences in basic Sysmac Studio operation when an HMI is selected as the device.

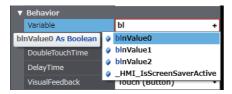
#### **Entry Assistance**

There are some differences in the standard operation of the Sysmac Studio when an HMI is selected as the device. This section describes those differences.

#### • Entering Variable Names and Data Types

- · Entering variable names, e.g., when setting properties
- Entering data types in variable tables

Example: When you enter a variable name as a property, the variable names that you can enter are displayed in a list.



#### • Entering Text in the Code Editor

• When you enter text in the Code Editor, the cursor moves to the first item in the list that starts with the character that you entered.

Button1_Click			
1 'Code behir	d Page - Add local subroutines for th	ie page.	
2 Sub Button	_Click		
3 Dim intV	lue0 As i		
4 a=10 5 End Sub	Boolean     Byte     Char     Date     Decimal     Double     Ecfobal		
	◆ Integer ◆ Long () Microsoft	e System.Int32	

• When you press the **Tab** Key after entering the first part of the keyword ("in" in this example), the rest of the keyword is automatically entered.

Page0.vb ×
= Button1_Click
1 'Code behind Page - Add local subroutines for the page
2 Sub Button1_Click
3 Dim intValue0 As Integer
4 a=10
5 End Sub

#### • Entering Text and Resource ID

• Entering text and resource ID when setting properties Example: When you enter text as a property, the texts that you can enter are displayed in a list. Texts and resource IDs are displayed at intervals.

▼ Text (Default)	Button
Resource ID	Button [String0]
Font English (United States)	Button1 [String1]
HorizontalAlignment	Button2 [String2]

#### Additional Information

For text which has multiple lines, line feed codes are replaced with spaces in the resource ID list.

# 2-4 Sysmac Studio Settings and Operations

This section lists the operations of the Sysmac Studio that can be used only when an HMI is selected.

#### 2-4-1 Setting Parameters

lte	m	Description	Reference
HMI Settings		You can make settings for an HMI.	Section 3 HMI Configuration
			and Setup
Device Referen	ices	If you connect an HMI to a device (e.g., Control-	3-2 Device References on
		ler or PLC) that is not registered in the current	page 3-3
		HMI project, the connected external device will	
		be added.	
Internal	Device	Controllers registered in the project are dis-	
		played.	
External	Device	You can set up communications and import vari-	
		ables for connected devices that have been	
		added.	
Variable Mappi	ng	You can associate variables in the connected	3-3 Mapping Variables on
		devices with variables in the HMI.	page 3-7

#### 2-4-2 Programming

ltem	Description	Reference
Toolbox	The Toolbox displays a list of the objects that	Section 5 Objects
	you can use.	
	You can search for the required objects and	
	drag them to the Page Editor to position the	
	objects.	
Properties	You can set the static attributes of the pages	
	and objects.	
Animations	You can set the operations for object condition	
	expressions.	
Events and Actions	You can set the actions to perform when events	
	occur.	
Page Explorer	The Page Explorer displays a list of objects on a	
	page. You can select objects or change the	
	order of the display.	
Code Explorer	The Code Explorer displays lists of subroutines	
	in the project. You can double-click a subroutine	
	to edit it.	
Page Editor	You can position objects and create pages. You	4-3 Creating Pages on page
	can also use the Page Editor to make settings	4-22
	for objects.	
Code Editor	You can use Visual Basic to create subroutines.	4-5 Subroutines on page 4-55

	ltem	Description	Reference
Search and Replace		You can search and replace strings in project	4-6 Search and Replace on
		data.	page 4-62
Replace	e Font	Replaces all specified fonts with other fonts.	4-7 Font Replacement on
			page 4-63
IAG Rep	place	Replaces all specified IAGs with other IAGs.	4-8 IAG Replacement on
			page 4-72
Device I	Replace	Replaces devices assigned with a variable, etc.	4-9 Device Replacement on
			page 4-75
Cross R	Reference	Searches the area where the search target is	4-10 Cross References on
		allocated, and displays a list.	page 4-78
Build	Build HMI	Convert the project into a form that the HMI can	4-11 Building on page 4-79
		execute.	
	IncrementalBuild	Builds only parts that were changed since the	
	HMI	last build.	
Abort Build		You can abort a build operation.	
Resourc	ce Usage	You can display the resource usage.	]

# 2-4-3 Library Functions

Item	Description	Reference
Toolbox	You can register objects that you have created and then reuse them.	Section 9 Reusing Objects
IAG	You can output an IAG that you created in an IAG project as an IAG collection, to use it in another project.	

#### 2-4-4 Operations for Debugging

Item	Description	Reference
Monitoring	You can monitor variables during project execu-	Section 7 Debugging
	tion.	
	You can monitor the present values of HMI	
	global variables. You use the Watch Tab Page	
	for monitoring.	
Changing the Present Values	You can change the present values of global	Section 7 Debugging
of Variables	variables and system-defined variables.	
	You can do this on a Watch Tab Page.	
Controlling Execution with	You can control simulation execution to monitor	Section 7 Debugging
Breakpoints and Step Execu-	the program or to check operation.	
tion	Step execution and pausing are also possible.	

#### 2-4-5 Communications

ltem	Description	Reference
Going Online with an HMI	You can place the computer online with an HMI	Section 6 Connecting to the
	to synchronize the project.	НМІ

#### 2-4-6 Security Measures

Item		Description	Reference	
Prevention of Incorrect Con- nections	Confirming HMI device Names and Serial IDs	If the device name or the serial ID is different between the project and the HMI when an online connection is established, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.	3-5 Security Settings on page 3-21	
Preventing Incor- rect Operation	Operation Author- ity Verification	You can use operation authorities to restrict the ability to perform operations or display data.		
Prevention of the Theft of Assets	Password Protec- tion for Project Files	You can set password protection for project files to protect your assets.		
Recording oper- ations	Operation Log	You can record logs when operations specified on the NA unit are executed.		

#### 2-4-7 Online Help

Item	Description	Reference
Sysmac Studio Help System	You can access Sysmac Studio operating pro-	
	cedures.	
Keyboard Mapping Reference	You can display a list of convenient shortcut	
	keys that you can use on the Sysmac Studio.	

#### 2-4-8 Project Management Functions

Item	Description	Reference				
Image File Output	You can output a page as an image file. You can	11-3 Image File Output on				
	set any page to be output.	page 11-6				
Import/Export User Alarm	You can import or export user alarms.	11-4 Import/Export User				
		Alarm on page 11-7				
Import/Export Resources	You can import or export resource general	11-5 Import/Export Resources				
	strings and alarm strings.	on page 11-13				
Import/Export Object Proper-	You can import or export object text and vari-	11-6 Import/Export Object				
ties	ables on pages, and expressions.	Properties on page 11-20				
Import/Export Pages	You can import or export pages and	11-7 Importing/Exporting				
	page-related settings.	Pages on page 11-24				

# 2-5 Basic Operations for HMI Projects

This section describes how to create and save projects and perform other basic operations to use HMIs.

#### 2-5-1 Creating a Project File from the Start Page

Use the following procedure to create a project file from the Start Page.

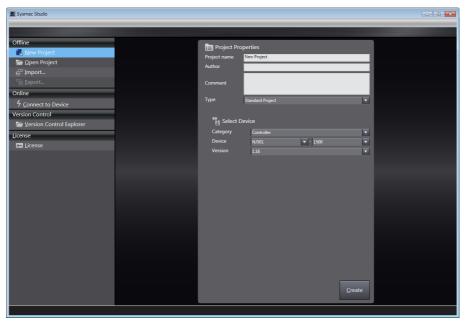
**1** Click the **New Project** Button in the Start Page.



The Project Properties Dialog Box is displayed. The following table gives the functions of the buttons.

Menu command	Description
New Project Button	Creates a project file.
Open Project Button	Opens an existing project file.

2 Enter the project name, author, and comment in the Project Properties Dialog Box, select *HMI* from the device category, and then click the **Create** Button. (Only the project name is required.)



You can change the properties later. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504).

A project file is created and the following window is displayed.

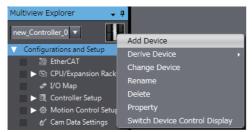
New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysmac Studio		
<u>File Edit View Insert Project HMI Simulation Iools H</u> elp		
X●盲首うさぬ 崔慧書広くある徳田の名 茂 口鸟鸟	<u>A</u> 🔉 O	▶■▶७৫▶.
Multiview Explorer 🔹 🦊		Toolbox 👻 🛱
HMI_NAS_0 🔻 🧱		
► Configurations and Setup		<search></search>
► HMI		Buttons
		► Lamps
		► Shapes
		Standard Controls
		► Gauges
		HMI Controls
		► Custom
		Arrows
		► Blowers
		Conveyors
		► Flags
	- 1 ×	Flow Meters
Output	+ + ×	Hoppers
		► Motors
		▶ Pipes
🚹 Filter 🕜 🥂 Output 🔨 Build 🙀 Watch (Project)		

A project file is created with the specified device already inserted.



#### 2-5-2 Adding an HMI to an Existing Project

Right-click the Controller Icon and select Add Device from the menu.



Or, select the device directly from the Insert Menu.

Example: HMI - NA5: The Add Device Dialog Box is displayed.

📓 Add Device			×
Select D	evice		
Category	HMI		•
Device	NA5	▼ - 12W101⊏	1 🔻
Version	1.00		
	ОК	Cancel	

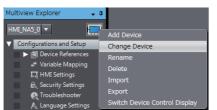
Select the device and then click the OK Button. The device is added to the project.



To change the target device, select a device from the list.

# 2-5-3 Changing Devices

Right-click the HMI Icon and select *Change Device* from the menu. Or, select *Change Device* from the HMI Menu.



The Change Device Dialog Box is displayed.

📓 Change Devi	ce		×
Select D	evice		
Category	HMI		<b>T</b>
Device	NA5	▼ <sup>-</sup> 12W101⊏	
Version	1.00		
	OK	Cancel	

Select the device and then click the **OK** Button. The device is changed.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

- If you change the device, the settings for functions that are not supported by the new model will be lost.
- If you change to a model that has a different display size, the objects will be enlarged or reduced according to the new display size. However, elements other than objects, such as font sizes, will not change.

# **HMI Versions**

Set the version when you create a new HMI project or when you add an HMI to an existing project.

You can set the version to the runtime version of the HMI that you are using. You can program and make settings within the ranges that are supported for the runtime version. If you attempt to use functions that are not supported by the runtime version that you set, you will not be able to use them or errors will occur.

#### Additional Information

Runtime		Sysmac Studio															
version before conver- sion	V1.10	V1.11, V1.12	V1.13	V1.14	V1.15	V1.16	V1.17	V1.18 to V1.22	V1.23	V1.24 to V1.26	V1.27 to V1.30	V1.31	V1.32 to V1.42	V1.43 to V1.44	V1.45 to V1.49	V1.50 to V1.53	V1.54 or later
1.00	1.00	1.01 <sup>*1</sup>	1.02 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1*2</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>
1.01	_	1.01	1.02 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1*2</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>
1.02	_	—	1.02	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1*2</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>
1.03	—	_	—	1.03	1.03 <sup>*2</sup>	1.03	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>	1.03 <sup>*1</sup>
1.04	—	_	—	_	*2	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04
1.05	—	_	—	_	_	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05
1.06	—	_	—	_	_	_	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
1.07	—	_	—	_	_	_	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07
1.08	—		—		_		—	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08
1.09	—		_		_		_	_	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09
1.10	—		—		_		—			1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10
1.11	—		—		_		—				1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
1.12	—		—		_		—					1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12
1.13	—		—		_		—						1.13	1.13	1.13	1.13	1.13
1.14	—	—	—	_	_	_	—	_	—	—	_	_	_	1.14	1.14	1.14	1.14
1.15	—	—	—	—	_	—	—	_	—	—	—	_	—	—	1.15	1.15	1.15
1.16	—	—	—	—	_	—	—	_	—	—	_	_	—	—	—	1.16	1.16
1.17	—	—	—	—	_	—	—	_	—	—	—	_	—	—	—	—	1.17

When you open the project that was created in past versions of the Sysmac Studio version 1.11 or higher, it will be converted as follows.

\*1. The runtime version will be converted.

\*2. The runtime version will be converted to 1.04 if the HMI Extended Option is enabled.

#### **Importing and Exporting Devices** 2-5-4

Right-click the HMI Icon and select Import or Export from the menu.

-	

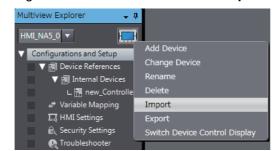
#### **Additional Information**

You cannot execute exporting devices if an error exists in the project.

# **Importing Devices**

Use the following procedure to import a device.

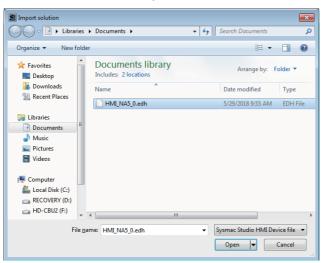
1 Right-click the HMI Icon and select Import from the menu.



2 Click Browse.

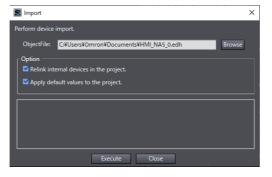
Magnet Import			×
Perform device import.			
ObjectFile:			Browse
Option Relink internal de	vices in the project.		
Apply default val	ues to the project.		
	Execute	Close	

- 3
- Select the file and click Open.



2-5-4 Importing and Exporting Devices

**4** Set the options as required and click **Execute**.



# **Exporting Devices**

Use the following procedure to export a device.

**1** Right-click the HMI Icon and select **Export** from the menu.

Multiview Explorer 🗸 🗸	<b>₽</b>
HMI_NA5_0 ▼ Configurations and Setup ▼ 🗐 Device References ▼ 🗐 Internal Devices ∟ 🖑 new_Controlle ↔ Variable Mapping	Add Device Change Device Rename Delete Import
L HMI Settings	Export Switch Device Control Display

## 2 Click Browse.

📓 Export				×
Perform device	export.			
ObjectFile:				Browse
		Execute	Close	

**3** Select the file and click **Save**.

Export file	Documents Documents	Search Documents
Organize   New folde	(··)	8≡ ▼ (2)
★ Favorites ■ Desktop	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Folder 🔻
Downloads	Name	Date modified Type
Elibraries Cocuments Music Elibraries Pictures Elibraries Fictures	No items match yo	ur search.
Computer	< []	•
File <u>n</u> ame: HMI_I	NA5_0.edh	•
Save as <u>t</u> ype: Sysma	c Studio HMI Device file (*.edh)	•
Aide Folders		Save Cancel

Click Execute.

4

Export X

Perform device export.

ObjectFile: C:#Users#Omron#Documents#HML\_NA5\_0.edh

Frowse

Execute Close

# 3

# **HMI Configuration and Setup**

This section describes how to configure and set up HMIs on the Sysmac Studio, including mapping variables with connected devices and HMI settings.

3-1	Outlin	e of Configurations and Setup	3-2
	3-1-1	Connected Device Registration and Variable Mapping	3-2
3-2	Devic	e References	3-3
	3-2-1	Types of Connected Devices	3-3
	3-2-2	Connected Devices in the Current Project	3-3
	3-2-3	Registering External Connected Devices	3-4
3-3	Маррі	ing Variables	3-7
	3-3-1	Apping Variables	3-7
	3-3-2	Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts	3-7
	3-3-3	Variable Mapping Methods	3-8
	3-3-4	When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved	3-9
3-4	HMI S	ettings	3-11
	3-4-1	HMI Settings	3-11
	3-4-2	Device Settings	3-12
	3-4-3	TCP/IP Settings	3-14
	3-4-4	FTP Settings	
	3-4-5	NTP Settings	
	3-4-6	FINS Settings	
	3-4-7	VNC Settings	
	3-4-8	Printing Settings	
	3-4-9	Serial Port Settings	3-20
3-5	Secur	ity Settings	3-21
3-6	Troub	leshooter	3-22
3-7	Langu	Jage Settings	3-23
3-8	-	Ition Log Settings	
	-	liock	
		ing the HMI Name	
		Protecting the HMI	
3-12	2 Clear	All Memory	3-31
3-13	8 Reset	ting the HMI	3-32

# 3-1 Outline of Configurations and Setup

This section describes how to set up HMIs and connected devices, such as Controllers and PLCs. The following items are provided in the HMI Configurations and Setup.

Item	Description
Device References	You can set up connected devices and import variables.
Variable Mapping	You can assign HMI variables to the variables in the connected devices.
HMI Settings	These are the parameters related to the HMI.
Security Settings	You can set up restrictions to operations on HMIs.
Troubleshooter	You can set parameters for the Troubleshooter.
Language Settings	You can make settings for multi-language projects.
Operation Log Settings	These are used for an Operation Log.

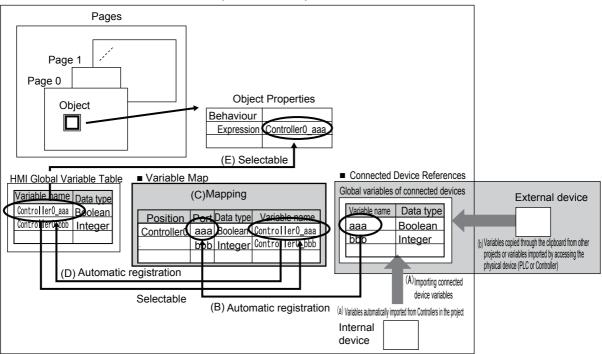
#### 3-1-1 Connected Device Registration and Variable Mapping

Device references must be set only to connect to external devices that are not registered in the current project. They are not necessary to connect to a Controller that is registered in the current project.

The following figure shows the relationship between connected device references and variable mapping.

The HMI global variables are mapped to the connected device variables.

To access variables in the connected devices from an HMI, you must map the variables.



Sysmac Studio Project

- (A) Connected device variables are a) automatically imported from the same project or b) copied from another project or manually imported from an external device or a file, such as an Excel file.
- (B) The connected device variables are automatically registered in the variable mappings.
- (C) The HMI global variables are mapped to the connected device variables.
- (D) The mapped HMI global variables are automatically registered in the global variable table of the HMI.
- (E) You specify HMI global variables in the object properties.

# **3-2 Device References**

This section describes how to set up HMIs and connected devices, such as Controllers and PLCs.

#### 3-2-1 Types of Connected Devices

Different operations are used to connect to Controllers that are registered and Controllers that are not registered in the current project.

- Controllers that are already registered in the current project are automatically registered in the HMI project as internal connected devices.
- To connect to a device that is not registered in the current HMI project, you must register the device as an external connected device.

#### Additional Information

If you upload a project that includes Controllers registered as internal connected devices to a project in which the Controllers are not registered, the devices are registered as internal connected devices that do not have links to Controllers. Refer to *8-1 Synchronizing Projects* on page 8-2 for details.

## 3-2-2 Connected Devices in the Current Project

Controllers that are registered in the current project are displayed as connected devices. Use the following procedure to display the device settings if you need to check them.

- 1 Click Device References under Configurations and Setup in the Multiview Explorer.
- **2** The Controllers that are registered in the current project are displayed under **Internal Device**.
- **3** Double-click the project to display the following Device Configuration Tab Page.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sys	smac Studio
<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>I</u> nsert <u>P</u> roje	ect H <u>M</u> I <u>S</u> imulation <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp
	1 〒設書広人品物源圖◎ 5, 茂 □ Q Q ▲ ▲ O ▶ ■ ▶ 19 12.
Multiview Explorer 🚽 📮	new_Controller_0 x
HMI_NA5_0 🔻 🛄	Device Configuration     Communications Configuration
▼ Configurations and Setup	Device Name new_Controller_0
▼ I Device References	Device Vendor Omron IP Address 192 . 168 . 2501
▼ 🗐 Internal Devices	Device Series NJ Timeout 2 🗘 seconds
L AP New_Controller_0	Communication Driver Ethernet
L 🗔 HMI Settings	
L B Security Settings	
A Language Settings	

#### 3-2-3 Registering External Connected Devices

To connect the HMI to a device that is not registered in the current HMI project, you must register the device as an external connected device. The procedures to register and set up external connected devices are given below.

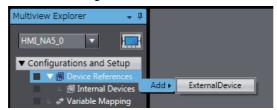
# **Registering and Setting Up External Connected Devices**

This section describes how to register and set up external connected devices.

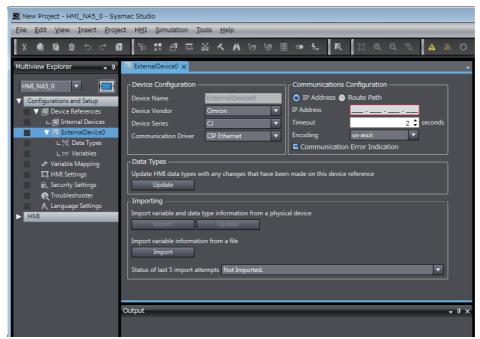
**1** Right-click **Device References** under **Configurations and Setup** in the Multiview Explorer.



2 Select Add - ExternalDevice. The device is added as ExternalDevice□, where □ is a serial number starting from 0.



**3** Double-click the new ExternalDevice



4 Select the vendor of the required device in the *Device Vendor* Box under **Device Configuration**. The device series of the selected vendor is displayed. Make the selections for the required device. The device communications drivers of the vendor selected for the device series are displayed. Select the communications driver for the required device.

ExternalDevice0 🗙						
C Device Configuration —		Communications Configuration				
Device Name	ExternalDevice0	IP Address				
Device Vendor 0	Omron 🔻	Timeout 2 🗘 seconds				
Device Series	VJ 🔻	Communication Error Indication				
Communication Driver	Ethernet 🔻					
CData Types						
Update HMI data types with any changes that have been made on this device reference						
Update						
_ Importing						
Import variable and data type information from a physical device						
Import Update						
Import variable information from a file						
Import						
Status of last 5 import attempts Not Imported.						

**5** Make the required settings in the *Communications Configuration* Area. Refer to the *NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual* (Cat. No. V119) for details.

Device Configuration -       Communications Configuration -         Device Name       ExternalDevice0         Device Vendor       Omron         Device Series       NJ         Communication Driver       Ethemet         Data Types       Communication data types with any changes that have been made on this device reference         Update       Import variable and data type information from a physical device         Import       Update         Import variable information from a file       Import         Import       Update	👬 ExternalDevice0 🗙						
Device Vendor       Omron       Imeout       2 \$ seconds         Device Series       NJ       Imeout       2 \$ seconds         Communication Driver       Ethernet       Imeout       2 \$ seconds         Data Types       Importing       Import variable and data type information from a physical device       Import       Update         Import variable information from a file       Import variable information from a file       Import variable information from a file	_ Device Configuration —	C	ommunications (	Configuration			
Device Series       NJ       Communication Error Indication         Communication Driver       Ethernet       Communication Error Indication         Data Types       Update HMI data types with any changes that have been made on this device reference       Update         Importing       Import variable and data type information from a physical device       Import       Update         Import variable information from a file       Import variable information from a file       Import variable information from a file	Device Name ExternalDevice0	IP	Address	192.168.2501			
Communication Driver Ethernet  Data Types  Update HMI data types with any changes that have been made on this device reference  Update  Importing Import variable and data type information from a physical device Import variable information from a file	Device Vendor Omron	Tir	neout	2 🗘 seconds			
Data Types Update HMI data types with any changes that have been made on this device reference Update Importing Import variable and data type information from a physical device Import Update Import variable information from a file	Device Series NJ	<b>_</b>	Communication	n Error Indication			
Update HMI data types with any changes that have been made on this device reference Update Importing Import variable and data type information from a physical device Import Update Import variable information from a file	Communication Driver Ethernet	<b>•</b>					
Status of last 5 import attempts Not Imported.	Update HMI data types with any changes that have been made on this device reference Update Importing Import variable and data type information from a physical device Import Update Import Import Import Import Import Import Import						

## **Importing External Connected Device Variables**

To connect the HMI to a device that is not registered in the current HMI project, you must import the variables from the external connected device.

There are three ways to import external connected device variables.

- · Importing device variables online from the actual external connected device
- · Copying variables from the variable table in another project
- · Importing variables from an Excel or CXT file

#### Importing Device Variables Online from the Actual External Connected Device

Click the Import Variables Button. The variables are imported from the external connected device.

Refer to the *NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual* (Cat. No. V119) for details.

#### • Copying Variables from the Variable Table in Another Project

You can use the clipboard to copy the required variables from the Support Software for the connected device and paste them in the device variables table for the external connected device. However, you cannot copy connected device variables if they are structure variables.

Refer to the *NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual* (Cat. No. V119) for details.

#### Importing Variables from an Excel or CXT File

Click the **Import from File** Button. The variables are imported for the external connected device. Refer to the *NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual* (Cat. No. V119) for details.

## **Updating Device Variables**

If you change the variables on a device, update the device variables in the HMI project as required.

There are three ways to update device variables.

- · Updating device variables online from the actual external connected device
- · Copying variables from the variable table in another project
- · Importing variables from an Excel or CXT file

#### • Updating Device Variables Online from the Actual External Connected Device

Click the **Update Variables** Button. The differences between the variables on the external connected device and the device variables in the HMI project are displayed. Select the variables to update.

#### • Copying Variables from the Variable Table in Another Project

You can use the clipboard to copy the required variables from the Support Software for the connected device and paste them in the device variables table for the external connected device.

#### Importing Variables from an Excel or CXT File

Click the **Import from File** Button. The differences between the variables in the Excel file and the device variables in the HMI project are displayed. Select the variables to be updated.

# 3-3 Mapping Variables

This section describes the settings required to access variables in connected devices through HMI global variables.

## 3-3-1 Mapping Variables

Mapping variables refers to assigning variables in devices connected to the HMI (called device variables) to global variables in the HMI. Device variables are used on the HMI by assigning them to HMI global variables.

Therefore, mapping variables is required. Not accessing device variables directly allows you to reuse projects simply by changing the variable mappings.

Global variables that are assigned to device variables are called external variables.

## **3-3-2** Opening the Variable Mapping Tab Page and Tab Page Parts

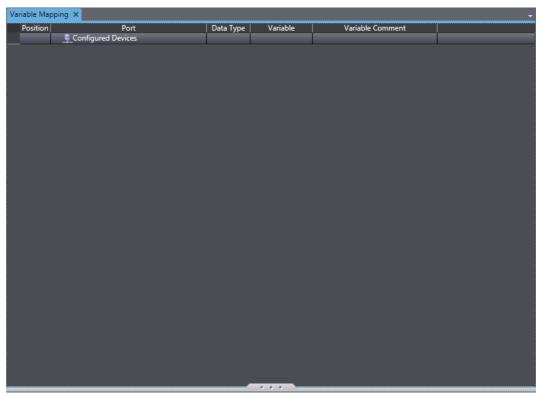


#### Additional Information

You can also use a setting to map variables automatically. For details, refer to *11-1 Sysmac Studio Option Settings* on page 11-2.

## **1** Double-click Variable Mapping under Configurations and Setup.

The Variable Mapping Tab Page is displayed.



## Parts of the Window

No	Item	Description
1	Position	Displays the IP addresses of the connected devices.
2	Port	Displays the connected devices and device variables in a tree structure.
3	Data Type	The data types of the device variables are displayed.
4	Variable	You can set the name of a HMI global variable. You can use entry assistance to select from a list of previously registered HMI global variables.
5	Variable Comment	You can set comments for the HMI global variables. These comments are also applied to the global variable table. If comments are set for the device variable, Comment <sup>*1</sup> for the device variable is automatically applied.

\*1. If there are multiple comments registered in internal variables, Comment 1 will be applied.

#### 3-3-3 Variable Mapping Methods

To map variables, you can either create new global variables and assign them or you can assign previously created global variables.

To increase the reusability of the project, create the global variables first and then assign them.

However, if a device variable is a structure, you must create a new external variable during variable mapping.

## **Creating New External Variables**

You can create a new global variable and assign it to a device variable.

When you create an external variable, you can either have the name generated automatically or you can create it manually.

#### • Automatically Creating New Variable Names

Use the following procedure.

1 Select one or more device variables in the variable mappings, right-click, and select **Create Device Variable** from the popup menu.

Variable Ma	Variable Mapping X						
Position		Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment			
_	🔻 📮 Configured Devices						
192.168.	•						
	System Variables						
	▼ User Variables						
	blnValue1	BOOL					
	intValue1	INT	Cut				
			Сор	-			
				te			
				10			
			- Sea				
				and/Collapse All			
			Exp	and/Collapse All			
			Gra	ate Device Variable			
				et Assignment			
				ete Variable			
			Ma	pping List			

Automatically generated variable names are registered in the global variable table according to the following rule.

Automatic generation rule: The device variable name is added after the controller name and separated with an underline.

#### • Manually Entering New Variable Names

Select the device variable and directly enter the variable name in the Variable column.

# Selecting Previously Registered Global Variables and Mapping Them

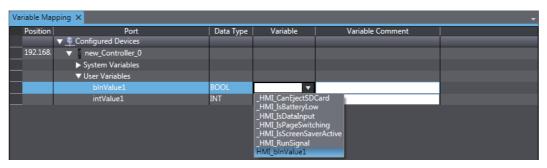
You can select global variables that are already registered in the global variable table and assign them to device variables.

For example, this method can be used to map external variables in the following cases.

- Setting an HMI global variable first and then assigning it to a device variable
- · Creating a common project first and specifying connected devices later

Use the following procedure.

- **1** Register the global variables in the global variable table in advance.
- 2 When you map variables, you can select global variables from lists of variables that are already registered in the global variable table and assign them to device variables.



#### Additional Information

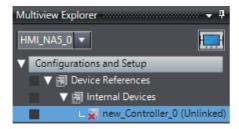
When the variables are mapped, the device variable comments are automatically set as global variable comments.

## 3-3-4 When a Variable Mapping Error Cannot be Resolved

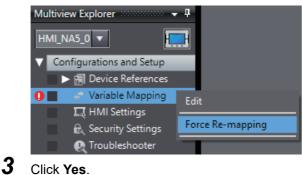
Follow the procedure below if a variable mapping error cannot be resolved.

1 If an unlinked internal device exists, relink it.

Refer to 8-3-4 Relinking Internal Devices on page 8-18 for information on how to relink internal devices.



2 Right-click Variable Mapping under Configurations and Setup in the Multiview Explorer, and select Force Re-mapping in the menu that appears.



Force Re-map	Force Re-mapping	
A	Force variable re-mapping from the information in the global variable table. This action cannot be undone. Do you want to re-map?	
	<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o	

#### **Additional Information**

When forced remapping is executed, if the variables were deleted on the controller side, the mapping is canceled and internal variables are used. As the controller user-defined data type cannot be used for internal variables, a build error occurs if the build is executed in this state. Make appropriate corrections such as re-registering the variables on the controller side.

Similarly, if the data type is changed on the controller side, an error may occur in the object properties. Make appropriate corrections such as changing the variable assignments.

# 3-4 HMI Settings

This section describes the HMI settings.

## 3-4-1 HMI Settings

You can make settings for an HMI.

The following table lists the setting items.

Item	lcon	Description	When setting is required
Device Settings	ľ	There are page, screen saver, brightness settings, and other set- tings.	These settings are always required.
TCP/IP Settings	TCP /IP	These are the Ethernet settings for Ethernet ports 1 and 2.	These settings are always required.
FTP Settings	FTP	These are the FTP server settings.	These settings are required to use the FTP server.
NTP Settings	ПТР	These are the NTP client settings.	These settings are required when you use an NTP client.
FINS Settings		These are the settings for FINS com- munications.	These settings are required when using FINS communications with a CS/CJ/CP-series PLC.
VNC Settings	VNC	These are the VNC settings.	These settings are required to use VNC.
Print Settings	L'	These are the settings for printing and capturing screens on the HMI.	These settings are required to print or capture screens.
Serial port Settings	SERIAL PORT	These are serial port settings.	When using a serial port to connect with the CS/CJ/CP series.

## **Setting Procedure for HMI Settings**

- **1** Double-click **HMI Settings** under **Configurations and Setup** in the Multiview Explorer. The HMI Settings Tab Page is displayed in the Edit Pane.
- **2** Click the icons on the left to display the corresponding dialog boxes.

# 3-4-2 Device Settings

#### These are the device settings.

🗔 HMI Settin	gs ×				-
Ę	■ Device Set ▼ Startup Page	tings			
TCP /IP	Page name	Page0	▼		
	▼ Startup Language				
стр	Startup language	English (United States)	<b>V</b>		
	🔻 Software Keypads / L	ISB Keyboard			
	System Keypad size		100 💲 %		
ΠΤΡ	USB Keyboard layout	English (United Kingdom)	▼		
	▼ Security				
B→B	Automatically log out	user after period of inactivity			
0+0	Inactivity period		15 🌲 minutes		
	▼ System Menu				
vnc	Double-Tap Interval	1 Second	<b>•</b>		
	Detectable Corner	☑ Top Left ■ Bottom Left	■ Top Right ■ Bottom Right		
	▼ Screen Saver				
	Screen saver type	Disable Screen Saver	•		
SERIAL	Activate after		15 🌲 minutes	of inactivity	
PURI	▼ Screen Brightness				
	Screen brightness		200 🌲		
	▼ Sound		_		
	Touch Input Notificatio Alarm Notification				
		Continuous	•		
	Minimum Alarm Priority		· ·		
	▼ Internal Retained Me	morv Settings			
	Maximum Number of Use			<b>V</b>	
	▼ Global variable				
	The maximum number of	STRING-type characters (de	fault)		16 🛟
	<ul> <li>Ladder Monitor</li> </ul>				
	Release all forced value	e refreshing upon terminatio	n		
	<ul> <li>Safety Monitor</li> </ul>				
	Enable				

ltem	Description
Startup Page	
Page name	Sets the page to display first when the HMI is started.
Startup Language	
Startup language	Sets the project language to use when the HMI is started.
Software Keypads/USB Keyboard	
System Keypad Size	Sets the display size of the system keypad.
USB Keyboard layout	Sets the layout of the USB keyboard.
Security	
Automatically log out user after	Select this check box to automatically log out the user after a specified
period of inactivity.	period of inactivity.
Inactivity period	Specify the time of inactivity before the user is logged out automatically.

Item	Description	
System Menu		
Double-tap Interval	Sets the interval to use to detect double taps.	
Detectable corner	Select the corners in which to detect the operation to display the System Menu.	
Screen Saver		
Screen saver type	Sets the type of screen saver.	
Activate after	Sets the time after the screen is touched before the screen saver is started.	
Screen Brightness		
Screen brightness	Sets the brightness of the screen.	
Sound		
Touch Input Notification	Sets whether to beep when an input is accepted.	
Alarm Notification	Sets the buzzer that is beeped when an alarm occurs, specifically, the type of buzzer and the user alarm level.	
Internal Retained Memory Settings		
Maximum Number of User Alarm Logs	Sets the maximum number of alarm logs to save in the NA.	
Global Variables		
The maximum number of	Sets the maximum number of characters allocated for a String Retain	
STRING-type characters (default)	variable when the maximum number of characters is not set.	
Safety Monitor		
Enable	Enables the Safety Monitor function.	

# 3-4-3 TCP/IP Settings

These are the settings for TCP/IP.

🖳 HMI Settir	igs 🗙		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Ę	TCP / IP Settings		
	▼ Ethernet Port 1 - IP Address		
TCP	IP Address	192.168.2502	
/IP	Subnet mask	255.255.2550	
	Default gateway		
FTP	▼ Ethernet Port 1 - DN	S	
	Primary DNS server		
	Secondary DNS server	<u></u>	
ΠΤΡ	Primary WINS server		
	Secondary WINS server		
	▼ Ethernet Port 2 - IP A	Address	
	V Direct connection with	ı Sysmac Studio	
	IP Address		
VDC	IP Address Subnet mask	<u> </u>	
VNC			
vnc	Subnet mask		
vnc	Subnet mask Default gateway		
vnc	Subnet mask Default gateway ▼ Ethernet Port 2 - DN		
vnc	Subnet mask Default gateway Ethernet Port 2 - DN Primary DNS server		
	Subnet mask Default gateway ▼ Ethernet Port 2 - DN Primary DNS server Secondary DNS server		
	Subnet mask Default gateway Ethernet Port 2 - DN Primary DNS server Secondary DNS server Primary WINS server		

The following settings are provided for Ethernet port 1 and Ethernet port 2.

Item	Description
Ethernet Port 1 - Settings	
IP Address	Sets the local IP address.
Subnet mask	Sets the subnet mask.
Default gateway	Sets the IP address of the default gateway. This setting is not required when
	a default gateway is not used.
Primary DNS server	Sets the IP address of the primary DNS server.
Secondary DNS server	Sets the IP address of the secondary DNS server.
Primary WINS server	Sets the IP address of the primary WINS server.
Secondary WINS server	Sets the IP address of the secondary WINS server.
Ethernet Port 2 - Settings	
Direct connection with Sys-	Select this check box to connect Ethernet port 2 directly to the Sysmac Stu-
mac Studio	dio without going through an Ethernet switch. If you select this check box,
	the IP addresses and other settings for Ethernet port 2 are ignored.
IP Address	Sets the local IP address.
Subnet mask	Sets the subnet mask.
Default gateway	Sets the IP address of the default gateway. This setting is not required when
	a default gateway is not used.
Primary DNS server	Sets the IP address of the primary DNS server.
Secondary DNS server	Sets the IP address of the secondary DNS server.
Primary WINS server	Sets the IP address of the primary WINS server.
Secondary WINS server	Sets the IP address of the secondary WINS server.

# 3-4-4 FTP Settings

These are the FTP server settings.

🗔 HMI Setti	igs X
Ę	FTP Settings
	FTP server 💿 Do not use 🕒 Use
TCP	Login name
/IP	Password
FTP	
DTD	
ΠTP	
₿₽	
VNC	
R	
SERIAL PORT	

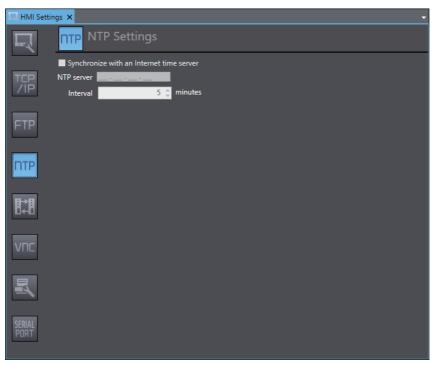
ltem	Description
FTP Settings	
FTP server	Specifies whether to use the FTP server of the HMI.
Login name	Sets the login name to externally connect to Ethernet port 1 or 2 on the HMI via FTP. You can use up to 12 alphanumeric characters.
Password	Sets the password to use to externally connect to Ethernet port 1 or 2 via FTP. You can use 8 to 32 alphanumeric characters.

3

## 3-4-5 NTP Settings

These are the settings for an NTP (Network Time Protocol) client.

The HMI gets the clock information from the specified NTP server at the specified interval and updates the built-in clock information.



ltem	Description
NTP Settings	
Synchronize with an Internet	Select this check box to synchronize the built-in clock in the HMI with the
time server	clock information from the NTP server.
NTP server	Sets the IP address of the NTP server.
Interval	Sets the interval at which to get the clock information from the NTP server. *1

\*1. Communication with the server is based on these settings. However, if the displacement between the time obtained from the server and the HMI built-in clock exceeds 24 hours, the built-in clock will not be corrected.

# 3-4-6 FINS Settings

These are the settings for FINS communications.

These settings are required when FINS communications are used between the HMI and a CS/CJ/CP-series PLC.

🗔 HMI Settir	igs X		<b>~</b>
Ę	FINS Settings		
	▼ FINS Address		
TCP	Netwo	ork Node	
/IP	Ethernet port #1	1 🌻 2	
	Ethernet port #2	2 🛊	
FTP	▼ FINS/UDP		
	FINS/UDP port no 9600		
ПТР	▼ Remote Network Table		
IIIP	Remote Network	Relay Network	Relay Node
VNC			
Ę	+		
SERIAL Port			

Item	Description
FINS Address	
Ethernet port #1	Sets the FINS network address of Ethernet port 1.
	The FINS node address is automatically created from the IP address.
Ethernet port #2	Sets the FINS network address of Ethernet port 2.
	The FINS node address is automatically created from the IP address.
FINS/UDP	
FINS/UDP port no	Displays the port number used for FINS/UDP.
Remote Network Table	Sets the routing table.

3

## 3-4-7 VNC Settings

These are the settings for VNC (Virtual Network Computing).

VNC implements a remote desktop to allow remote control of a computer located on a network.

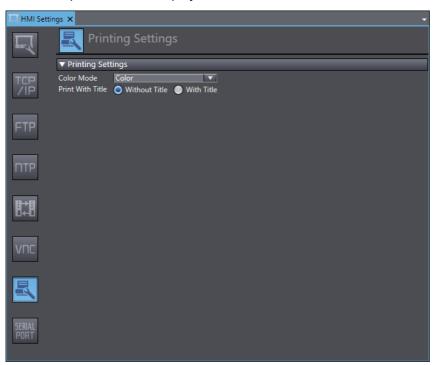
You must enable the server functionality on the HMI to control. You can start the client software on the computer from which to perform remote control, connect to the HMI, and then control it remotely.

属 HMI Settir	ngs X	
Ę	VNC Settings	
	VNC Server 🔵 Do not use 🕒 Use	
TCP	Port No. 5900 🌲	
/IP	Mode View Only	
	Password	
FTP	Enable VNC multiple login 🛛 💿 Disable 🌑 Enable	l
	Enable registered client login 🥥 Disable 🕘 Enable	l
	IP Address MAC Address Comment	l
ΠΤΡ		
		l
₽⊷₽		
VNC		
Ę		
SERIAL PORT		

Item	Description
/NC Settings	
VNC Server	Specifies whether to use VNC.
Port No.	Sets the port number.
Mode	Sets the operations to enable from the VNC client.
Password	Sets the password.
Enable VNC multiple login	Specifies whether to allow multiple clients to log in.
Enable registered client login	Specifies whether to allow only certain clients to log in.
IP Address	Registers the IP addresses of the client devices to be allowed
	to log in.
MAC Address	Registers the MAC addresses of the client devices to be allowed to log in.
	(e.g., 3D:F2:C9:A6:B3:4F).
Comment	Specifies a comment.

## 3-4-8 Printing Settings

These are the settings for printing and capturing screens on the HMI. You can capture screens displayed on the HMI.



Item	Description
Printing Settings	
Color Mode	Sets one of the following options for the number of colors or use of highlight-
	ing:
	• Color
	Grayscale
	Reverse Grayscale
Print With Title	Sets whether to print the page title.

3

# 3-4-9 Serial Port Settings

These settings are for the serial port.

🗔 HMI Settir	ngs X		•
Ę	Serial po	ort settings	
	purpose	Connection with external devices	
TCP	Communication Speed	115200	▼ bps
/IP	Data Bit	7	
	Stop Bit	2	🗘 bits
FTP	Parity	even 🔻	•
ΠΤΡ			
₿₽₿			
νης			
SERIAL PORT			

ltem	Description
Serial port settings	
purpose	Select the purpose of the serial port. Select Connection with external
	devices.
Communication Speed	Select the communication speed of the serial port.
Data Bit	Set the data bit.
Stop Bit	Set the stop bit.
Parity	Select the parity.

# 3-5 Security Settings

These settings are used to restrict the operations that can be performed on the HMI and register accounts.

## **Setting Procedure for Security Settings**

**1** Double-click **Security Settings** under **Configurations and Setup** in the Multiview Explorer. The Security Settings Tab Page is displayed in the Edit Pane.

Security Settings $ imes$				-
▼ User Accounts				
Name	Password	Role	Comment	1
Administrator	****	Administrator	Default Administrator	
+ 0				
Roles and Access Lev				
Role / Access Leve	Level 1 Level 2	Level 3 Level 4 Level 5		+ 0
Administrator				
+ 🗉				
<ul> <li>Security Settings</li> </ul>				
System Menu Level Non				

Item	Description	
User Accounts	Registers user accounts.	
Roles and Access Levels	Sets the access level for each role.	
Security Settings	Sets the level of operations to permit from the System Menu.	

# **3-6 Troubleshooter**

These settings are used for the troubleshooter for the NJ/NX/NY series.

For details, refer to the NA-series Programmable Terminal Hardware User's Manual (Cat. No. V117) or NA-series Programmable Terminal Hardware(-V1) User's Manual (Cat. No. V125).

# 3-7 Language Settings

These settings are used for multi-language projects.

# Project Language and System Language

There are two languages on the HMI.

Project Language

The project language is displayed for the project that you create.

System Language

The system language is displayed for the System Menu and for error messages displayed by the system.

The two language settings are managed as pairs. If you change the project language, the paired system language will also change.



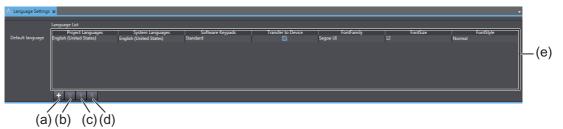
#### Additional Information

Changing the project language settings will affect the positions below. For items that have an affect only in subroutines, refer to the technical information on the effects of culture in Microsoft's Visual Basic.

- · Date and time display format
- · Decimal point and thousands separator
- · Currency symbols
- Character string sort order

# Language Setting Procedure

**1** Double-click Language Settings under Configurations and Setup in the Multiview Explorer. The Language Settings Tab Page is displayed in the Edit Pane.



Number	Item	Description
(a)	+	Adds a language to the language list.
(b)	Û	Deletes the selected language from the language list.
(c)	+	Moves the selected language one position up in the language list.
(d)	+	Moves the selected language one position down in the language list.
(e)	Language List	Displays a list of the languages. The language at the top of the
		list is treated as the default language.
	Project Languages	Sets the project language.
	System Languages	Sets the system language.
	Software Keypads	Sets the software keypad to be used.
	Transfer to Device	Sets whether or not the language is transferred to the HMI.
	FontFamily <sup>*1</sup>	Sets the font that is set by default when an object is created.
	FontSize *1	Sets the font size that is set by default when an object is created.
	FontStyle *1	Sets the font style that is set by default when an object is created.

\*1. Only appears when the Runtime version is 1.11 or higher.

#### **Additional Information**

You can clear the selection of the *Transfer to Device* Check Box so that the language files are not transferred to the HMI. You can use this to delete unnecessary languages depending on the destination of the HMI.

# **3-8 Operation Log Settings**

These settings are used for an Operation Log.

#### Additional Information

To use the Operation Log, the media to save data specified in the Operation Log Settings must be installed on the NA unit in a state where data can be written to it.

Operation Log Settings 🗙	•	
Start Operation Log		
Target Device SD Memory Card	New operation log file generation interval	
Target Folder	Daily (from 00:00 - 23:59)	
-		
Operation when logging limit reached Delete the old log file an	a continue to log	
Logging limit	1000 🖕	
Operation to be logged	Description	
Starting Runtime	Start and exit of the Runtime are logged.	
Synchronization	Operations during a synchronization are logged.	
Function key	Function key operations are logged.	
Language switching	Changing project language is logged.	
IME change	Changing IME type is logged.	
Operation locking	Locking and unlocking an operation are logged.	
Screen saver	Start and end of the screen saver are logged.	
VNC	Start and end of a communication with a client are logged.	
FTP Server	Start and end of a communication with a client are logged.	
FTP Client	Start and end of a communication with the server are logged.	
Recipe	Writing and reading a recipe are logged.	
Data logging	Start and end of logging are logged.	
Operation logging	Start and end of operation logging are logged.	
System setting	Changing the system settings is logged.	
Login/Logout	Login, logout, and a change of the user setting are logged.	
System Menu Trouble Shooter	Start and exit of the System Menu are logged. Start and exit of the Trouble Shooter are logged.	
Operation Log Viewer	Start and exit of the Operation Log Viewer are logged.	
Safety Monitor	Start and exit of the Operation Log viewer are logged. Start and exit of the Safety Monitor are logged.	
Ladder Monitor	Start and exit of the Ladder Monitor are logged.	
-		
Batch settings for objects Not log	▼ Execute	
ltem	Description	
Start Operation Log	Activates or deactivates operation logging.	
Target Device	Specifies the media to save operation logs.	
arget Folder	Specifies the folder to save operation logs.	
Operation when logging limit reached	Specifies the operation to execute when the number of logs to be save	
	in the log file reaches its upper limit.	
.ogging limit	Specifies the limit of the number of logs to be saved in a single log file.	
New operation log file generation	Specifies the conditions for generating new log files.	
nterval	opeonies the conditions for generating new log files.	
Operations to be logged	Sets the operations to be logged.	
Batch settings for objects	Sets all "Operation Log" of the properties of the object.	

#### • Subject Operations of Operation Log

The following system operations of the NA unit are subject to operation logging. Select the Operation to be logged Check Box in Operation Log Settings to record these to Operation Log.

Runtime         Exit         When the Runtime stops.           Synchroniza- Sinchroniza- Sinchroniza- Start Project Transfer         When a project data transfer with the NA unit starts.           Complete Project Transfer         When a project data transfer with the NA unit completes.           Function key         Function Key operation         When a Function key is operated.           Language         Set language         When the IME type is changed.           ME change         IME change         When the IMU operation from the touch panel is disabled.           Operation         Disable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is enabled.           Screen saver         Start screensaver         When the screen saver starts.           End screensaver         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect to KNC server         When a user logs out.           Connect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP client.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is snitten to the controller.           Read recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Read recipe         When operation logging starts.           Stop Data logging         When operation logging stops.           System	Operation to be logged	Operation	Description	
Synchronization         Start Project Transfer         When a project data transfer with the NA unit starts.           Synchronization         Complete Project Transfer         When a project data transfer with the NA unit completes.           Function key         Function Key operation         When a Function key is operated.           Language         When the project fanguage is changed.           When the project fanguage is changed.         Disable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is disabled.           Operation         Disable touch input         When the screen saver is exited.         Start screensaver           Start screensaver         When the screen saver is exited.         Connect to VNC server         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect NNC server         When a user logs in tom a FTP client.         Disconnect WTP client         When a user logs out from the FTP client function.           FTP Client         Connect with FTP Client         When recipe data is written to the controller.         Start Data logging           Start Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.           Cogging         Stop Operation logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Operation logging         Stop Operation	Starting	Startup	When the Runtime starts up.	
tion         Complete Project Transfer         When a project data transfer with the NA unit completes.           Function key         Function Key operation         When a Function key is operated.           Language         When the project language is changed.           Set language         When the IME type is changed.           Operation         Disable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is disabled.           Ocking         Enable touch input         When the screen saver is exited.           End screensaver         When the screen saver is exited.           VNC         Connect to VNC server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect NP server         When a user logs into man FTP client.           Disconnect WIN FTP Client         When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When auser logs out from the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Oata logging           Stop Operation logging         When a user log	Runtime	Exit	When the Runtime stops.	
Function key         Function Key operation         When a Function key is operated.           Language         Set language         When the project language is changed.           ME change         IME change         When the liput operation from the touch panel is disabled.           Operation         Disable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is enabled.           Screen saver         Start screensaver         When the screen saver is exited.           VNC         Connect to VNC server         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect to VNC server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect to TP server         When a user logs out.           FTP Server         Connect to FTP server         When a user logs in tom an FTP client.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs in tom the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When recipe data is written to the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When nerecipe data is loaded from the controller.           Data logging         Start Data logging         When operation logging starts.           Stop Data logging         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           Loggin/Loggint         Stop Coperation logging         When a user logs in in a state where there is no user curr	Synchroniza-	Start Project Transfer	When a project data transfer with the NA unit starts.	
Language witching         Set language         When the project language is changed.           When the ME change         IME change         When the IME type is changed.           Operation locking         Disable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is disabled.           Screen saver         Start screensaver         When the screen saver is exited.           VNC         Connect to VNC server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs in tom an FTP client.           Disconnect to FTP server         When a user logs in tom an FTP client.           Disconnect With FTP Client         When a user logs in tom an FTP client.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs in tom the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When a user logs intom the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When data logging starts.           Start Data logging         When operation logging starts.           Start Operation logging         When operation logging starts.           Logging         Start Operation logging         When scrings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           Logging         Start Operation logging         When a user logs out.         Time cone           System         Change System settings         Stertem f	tion	Complete Project Transfer	When a project data transfer with the NA unit completes.	
switching         IME change         IME change         When the IME type is changed.           Operation         Disable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is disabled.           Screen saver         Stat screensaver         When the screen saver starts.           End screensaver         When the screen saver starts.           VNC         Connect to VNC server         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs out.         Connect to TTP server           Connect to TTP server         When a user logs out from the FTP client.         Disconnect TTP server           Disconnect With FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the controller.           Recipe         Read recipe         When a class is loaded from the controller.           Read recipe         When a tat logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Operation         Start Data logging         When operation logging stops.           Operation         Stop Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           Operation logging         When operation logging stops.         Time           System Setting         Stop Operation logging         When evertion sting storts.           Stop	Function key	Function Key operation	When a Function key is operated.	
IME change         IME change         When the IME type is changed.           Operation locking         Disable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is disabled.           Screen saver         Start screensaver         When the screen saver saver savet.           VNC         Connect to VNC server         When the screen saver is exited.           VNC         Connect to FTP server         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs in the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs out from the toortoller.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs out from the controller.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs out from the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When data logging stops.           Operation         Start Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           Operation         Start Operation logging         When auta logging stops.           Operation         Start Operation logging         When auser logs out from the NA unit are changed.           System         Change System settings	Language switching	Set language	When the project language is changed.	
Operation locking         Disable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is disabled.           Screen saver         Start screensaver         When the input operation from the touch panel is enabled.           Screen saver         Start screensaver         When the screen saver starts.           End screensaver         When the screen saver starts.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect FTP server         When an FTP client function.           Disconnect FTP server         When a user logs in form an FTP client.           Disconnect With FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Read recipe         When data logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Start Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Stop Data logging         When operation logging stops.         When operation logging stops.           Operation         Stop Operation logging         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           - Time zone         - Time zone         - Time zone           - Start Operation logging         System a user logs out.         - Time zone           - Streen Brightness		IME change	When the IME type is changed.	
locking         Enable touch input         When the input operation from the touch panel is enabled.           Screen saver         Start screensaver         When the screen saver starts.           End screensaver         When the screen saver is exited.           VNC         Connect to VNC server         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect VTP server         When a user logs in from a TPP client.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs in the FTP server using the FTP client function.           TPT Client         Connect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When recipe data is written to the controller.           Recipe         When data logging starts.           Start Data logging         When operation logging starts.           Stop Data logging         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           Start Operation logging         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           Stop Operation logging         When a user logs out.           Loggin/Loggut         Login         When a user logs out.           VTP Settings         System settings         System Languages           Ethernet         FTP Server         VNC Server           FINS         Screen Brightness<	Operation	-		
Screen saver         Start screensaver         When the screen saver is exited.           VNC         Connect to VNC server         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect FTP server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect Wth FTP Client         When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When recipe data is written to the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Data logging         Start Data logging         When operation logging starts.           Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Operation logging           Loggind         Start Operation logging         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           • Time         • Time         • Time           • Time         • Time         • Time           • Time         • Time         • Time           • Login         When a user logs out.         • NTP Settings <td>locking</td> <td>-</td> <td></td>	locking	-		
VNC         Connect to VNC server         When a user logs in from a VNC client.           Disconnect VNC server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect FTP server         When an FTP client logs out.           FTP Client         Connect with FTP Client         When a user logs int the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Recipe         Start Data logging         When data logging starts.           Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.           Logging         Stor Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Change System settings         When server in function.           Stop Data logging         When operation logging stops.         Time           System         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           * Time         Time         * Time         * Time           * Time Soreer         * VNC Server         * VNC Server           * FINS         * Screen Brightness         * Streen Brightness           Login/Logout         When a user logs out.         When a user logs out.	Screen saver		When the screen saver starts.	
Disconnect VNC server         When a VNC client logs out.           FTP Server         Connect to FTP server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect FTP server         When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client function.           FTP Client         Connect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Recipe         Write recipe         When operation logging starts.           Stop Data logging         Start Data logging         When operation logging stops.           Operation         Start Operation logging         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           Stystem         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           Stystem         System Settings         Stystem Languages           Stop Operation logging         When a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.           Logout         When a user logs out.           System         System Menu         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           Logout         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           Logout         When the Troubleshooter           System M		End screensaver	When the screen saver is exited.	
FTP Server         Connect to FTP server         When a user logs in from an FTP client.           Disconnect FTP server         When a user logs out.         When a user logs out.           FTP Client         Connect with FTP Client         When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Read recipe         When data logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Stop Data logging         Stop Data logging         When operation logging stops.           Logging         Stop Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           * Time         * Time and the settings is settings         * System Languages           * Ethernet         * FTP Server         * VNC Server           * FINS         * Screen Brightness         * Switch user           Logout         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           Logout         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           System Menu         Show System Menu         When the Troubleshooter is writed.	VNC	Connect to VNC server	When a user logs in from a VNC client.	
Disconnect FTP server         When an FTP client logs out.           FTP Client         Connect with FTP Client         When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is written to the controller.           Read recipe         When data logging starts.         Start Data logging           Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Operation logging           Logging         Stop Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Change System settings         When averlings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           * Time         * Time zone         * NTP Settings         * System Languages           Stop Incomport         * Conin         * Storeen Brightness         * Storeen Brightness           Login/Logout         Login         When a user logs out.         * Switch user           System Menu         Show System Menu         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           Logout         Storeen Brightness         Soreen Brightness         * System Menu ser logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           System Menu         Show System Menu         When the		Disconnect VNC server	When a VNC client logs out.	
ETP Client         Connect with FTP Client         When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is written to the controller.           Read recipe         When data logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Stop Data logging         Stor Doeration logging         When operation logging stops.           Operation         Stor Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           • Time         • Time         • Time 2one         • NTP Settings           • System Languages         • Ethernet         • FTP Server         • VNC Server           • VNC Server         • VNC Server         • FINS         • Screen Brightness           Login/Logout         Logout         When a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.           System Menu         Show System Menu         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           System Menu         Show System Menu         When the System Menu seried.           System Menu         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter servited. <td>FTP Server</td> <td>Connect to FTP server</td> <td>When a user logs in from an FTP client.</td>	FTP Server	Connect to FTP server	When a user logs in from an FTP client.	
ETP Client         Connect with FTP Client         When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is written to the controller.           Read recipe         When data logging starts.         Stop Data logging           Stop Data logging         Stor Doeration logging         When operation logging stops.           Operation         Stor Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           • Time         • Time         • Time 2one         • NTP Settings           • System Languages         • Ethernet         • FTP Server         • VNC Server           • VNC Server         • VNC Server         • FINS         • Screen Brightness           Login/Logout         Logout         When a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.           System Menu         Show System Menu         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           System Menu         Show System Menu         When the System Menu seried.           System Menu         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter servited. <td></td> <td>Disconnect FTP server</td> <td></td>		Disconnect FTP server		
Disconnect with FTP Client         When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client function.           Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is written to the controller.           Read recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Data logging         Stop Data logging         When data logging starts.           Operation         Stop Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Stop Operation logging         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           • Time         • Time 2one         • Time 2one           • NTP Settings         • System Languages         • Ethernet           • FTP Server         • VNC Server         • FINS           • Sorceon Brightness         Screen Brightness         Screen user logs out.           Logout         When a user logs out.         Switch user           System Menu         When a user logs out.         System currently logged in.           Logout         When a user logs out.         Stop Operation user currently logged in.           System Menu         When the System Menu starts up.         Stop Operation Log Viewer Starts up.	FTP Client	Connect with FTP Client	When a user logs into the FTP server using the FTP client	
Recipe         Write recipe         When recipe data is written to the controller.           Read recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Data logging         Start Data logging         When data logging starts.           Stop Data logging         When operation logging starts.         Stop Operation logging           Logging         Stop Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           * Time         * Time         * Time zone           • NTP Settings         • System Languages         • Ethernet           • Ethernet         • FTP Server         • VNC Server           • Soreen Brightness         When a user logs out.         Switch user           Loggud         When a user logs out.         Switch user           System Menu         When a user logs out.         Switch user           System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Trouble         Show System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter starts up.		Disconnect with FTP Client	When a user logs out from the FTP server using the FTP client	
Read recipe         When recipe data is loaded from the controller.           Data logging         Start Data logging         When data logging starts.           Stop Data logging         When data logging stops.           Operation         Start Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           Logging         Stop Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           • Time         • Time         • Time           • Time zone         • NTP Settings           • System Languages         • Ethernet           • FTP Server         • VNC Server           • FINS         • Screen Brightness           Login/Logout         Logout         When a user logs out.           Switch user         When a user logs out.         Switch user           System Menu         When a user logs out.         System Menu           System Menu         When the System Menu starts up.         Exit System Menu           System Menu         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter starts up.	<b>D</b> :			
Data logging         Start Data logging         When data logging starts.           Stop Data logging         When data logging stops.           Operation         Start Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Stop Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           • Time         • Time         • Time operations           • System         • NTP Settings         • System Languages           • Ethernet         • FTP Server         • VNC Server           • FINS         • Screen Brightness         • Screen Brightness           Login/Logout         Logout         When a user logs out.           System Menu         When the System Menu starts up.           System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Trouble         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.	Recipe			
Stop Data loggingWhen data logging stops.Operation LoggingStart Operation loggingWhen operation logging starts.System settingChange System settingsWhen operation logging stops.System settingChange System settingsWhen settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed. • Time • Time zone • NTP Settings • System Languages • Ethernet • FTP Server • VNC Server • FINS • Screen BrightnessLogin/LogoutLoginWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.LogoutSwitch userWhen the System Menu starts up.System MenuShow System MenuWhen the System Menu is exited.Trouble ShooterShow TroubleshooterWhen the Troubleshooter is exited.Operation logShow Operation Log ViewerWhen the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	<u> </u>	•		
Operation Logging         Start Operation logging         When operation logging starts.           Stop Operation logging         When operation logging stops.           System setting         Change System settings         When operation logging storts.           System setting         Change System settings         When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.           • Time setting         • Time • Time zone • NTP Settings • System Languages • Ethernet • FTP Server • VNC Server • FINS • Screen Brightness           Login/Logout         Login         When a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.           Logout         When a user logs out.         Switch user           System Menu         When the System Menu starts up.           Exit System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Trouble         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.           Operation log         Show Operation Log Viewer         When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	Data logging			
LoggingStop Operation loggingWhen operation logging stops.System settingChange System settingsWhen settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed. • Time • Time zone • NTP Settings • System Languages • Ethernet • FTP Server • VNC Server • FINS • Screen BrightnessLogin/LogoutLoginWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in. Switch userLogoutWhen a user logs out.System MenuWhen a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.System MenuWhen the System Menu starts up.Exit System MenuWhen the Troubleshooter starts up.Show TroubleshooterWhen the Troubleshooter is exited.Show Operation Log ViewerWhen the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	Onenting			
System setting       Change System settings       When settings for the following items of the NA unit are changed.         • Time       • Time         • Time zone       • NTP Settings         • NTP Settings       • System Languages         • Ethernet       • FTP Server         • VNC Server       • FINS         • Screen Brightness       • Screen Brightness         Login/Logout       Login       When a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.         Logout       When a user logs out.         Switch user       When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.         System Menu       When a user logs ni in a state where there is a user currently logged in.         System Menu       When the System Menu starts up.         Exit System Menu       When the System Menu is exited.         Trouble       Show Troubleshooter       When the Troubleshooter starts up.         Shooter       Exit Troubleshooter       When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	•			
Settingchanged.Setting- Time- Time zone- NTP Settings- System Languages- Ethernet- FTP Server- VNC Server- FINS- Screen BrightnessLogin/LogoutLogoutLogoutSwitch userSwitch userSystem MenuSystem MenuSystem MenuSystem MenuSystem MenuShow System MenuShow TroubleshooterShow TroubleshooterShow Operation Log ViewerWhen the Operation Log Viewer starts up.				
<ul> <li>Time</li> <li>Time zone</li> <li>NTP Settings</li> <li>System Languages</li> <li>Ethernet</li> <li>FTP Server</li> <li>VNC Server</li> <li>FINS</li> <li>Screen Brightness</li> </ul> Login/Logout Login Logout When a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in. Logout When a user logs out. Switch user When a user logs out. System Menu Show System Menu When the System Menu starts up. Exit System Menu When the System Menu is exited. Trouble Show Troubleshooter When the Troubleshooter starts up. Show Operation Log Viewer When the Operation Log Viewer	-	Change System settings		
A Time zone• Time zone• NTP Settings• System Languages• Ethernet• FTP Server• VNC Server• FINS• Screen BrightnessLogin/LogoutLoginLogoutWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.LogoutSwitch userSwitch userSystem MenuSystem MenuExit System MenuWhen the System Menu is exited.TroubleShow TroubleshooterShow Operation Log ViewerWhen the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	setting		-	
Image: series of the series				
<ul> <li>System Languages</li> <li>Ethernet</li> <li>FTP Server</li> <li>VNC Server</li> <li>FINS</li> <li>Screen Brightness</li> </ul> Login/Logout Logout When a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in. Logout When a user logs out. Switch user When a user logs out. Switch user When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in. System Menu Show System Menu When the System Menu starts up. Exit System Menu When the System Menu is exited. Trouble Show Troubleshooter When the Troubleshooter starts up. Show Operation Log Viewer When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.				
<ul> <li>Ethernet</li> <li>FTP Server</li> <li>VNC Server</li> <li>FINS</li> <li>Screen Brightness</li> </ul> Login/Logout Login       Login     When a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.       Logout     When a user logs out.       Switch user     When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.       System Menu     Show System Menu       Exit System Menu     When the System Menu starts up.       Exit System Menu     When the Troubleshooter starts up.       Shooter     Exit Troubleshooter       Operation log     Show Operation Log Viewer			NTP Settings	
· FTP Server· VNC Server· FINS· Screen BrightnessLogin/LogoutLoginLoginWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.LogoutWhen a user logs out.Switch userWhen a user logs out.System MenuWhen a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.System MenuShow System MenuExit System MenuWhen the System Menu is exited.TroubleShow TroubleshooterShooterExit TroubleshooterOperation logShow Operation Log ViewerWhen the Operation Log Viewer starts up.			System Languages	
• VNC Server • FINS • Screen BrightnessLogin/LogoutLoginWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.LogoutWhen a user logs out.Switch userWhen a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.System MenuShow System MenuExit System MenuWhen the System Menu is exited.TroubleShow TroubleshooterShooterExit TroubleshooterWhen the Troubleshooter is exited.Operation logShow Operation Log Viewer			Ethernet	
· FINS · Screen BrightnessLogin/LogoutLoginWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.LogoutWhen a user logs out.Switch userWhen a user logs out.System MenuWhen a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.System MenuWhen the System Menu starts up.Exit System MenuWhen the System Menu is exited.TroubleShow TroubleshooterShooterExit TroubleshooterOperation logShow Operation Log Viewer			FTP Server	
Login/LogoutLoginScreen BrightnessLogin/LogoutLoginWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.LogoutWhen a user logs out.Switch userWhen a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.System MenuShow System MenuExit System MenuWhen the System Menu is exited.TroubleShow TroubleshooterShooterExit TroubleshooterWhen the Troubleshooter is exited.Operation logShow Operation Log Viewer			VNC Server	
Login/LogoutLoginWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.LogoutWhen a user logs out.Switch userWhen a user logs out.System MenuWhen a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.System MenuShow System MenuExit System MenuWhen the System Menu is exited.TroubleShow TroubleshooterShooterExit TroubleshooterWhen the Troubleshooter is exited.Operation logShow Operation Log ViewerWhen the Operation Log Viewer starts up.			• FINS	
Login/LogoutLoginWhen a user logs in in a state where there is no user currently logged in.LogoutWhen a user logs out.Switch userWhen a user logs out.System MenuWhen a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.System MenuShow System MenuExit System MenuWhen the System Menu is exited.TroubleShow TroubleshooterShooterExit TroubleshooterWhen the Troubleshooter is exited.Operation logShow Operation Log ViewerWhen the Operation Log Viewer starts up.			Screen Brightness	
Image:	Login/Logout	Login	-	
Switch user         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           System Menu         Show System Menu         When the System Menu starts up.           Exit System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Trouble         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter starts up.           Shooter         Exit Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.           Operation log         Show Operation Log Viewer         When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	0 0	5		
Switch user         When a user logs in in a state where there is a user currently logged in.           System Menu         Show System Menu         When the System Menu starts up.           Exit System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Trouble         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter starts up.           Shooter         Exit Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.           Operation log         Show Operation Log Viewer         When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.		Logout	When a user logs out.	
System Menu         Show System Menu         When the System Menu starts up.           Exit System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Trouble         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter starts up.           Shooter         Exit Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.           Operation log         Show Operation Log Viewer         When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.		Switch user		
Exit System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Trouble         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter starts up.           Shooter         Exit Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.           Operation log         Show Operation Log Viewer         When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.			-	
Exit System Menu         When the System Menu is exited.           Trouble         Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter starts up.           Shooter         Exit Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.           Operation log         Show Operation Log Viewer         When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	System Menu	Show System Menu	When the System Menu starts up.	
Show Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter starts up.           Shooter         Exit Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.           Operation log         Show Operation Log Viewer         When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.		-		
Shooter         Exit Troubleshooter         When the Troubleshooter is exited.           Operation log         Show Operation Log Viewer         When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	Trouble	Show Troubleshooter	When the Troubleshooter starts up.	
	Shooter	Exit Troubleshooter		
Viewer Exit Operation Log Viewer When the Operation Log Viewer is exited.	Operation log Show Operation Log Viewer When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.		When the Operation Log Viewer starts up.	
	Viewer	Exit Operation Log Viewer	When the Operation Log Viewer is exited.	

Operation to be logged	Operation	Description
Safety	Show Safety Monitor	When the Safety Monitor starts up.
Monitor	Exit Safety Monitor	When the Safety Monitor is exited.

#### • Subject Objects of Operation Log and Events to be Recorded

The subject objects of Operation Log and events to be recorded are shown below. Select the Operation Log Check Box in Properties of each object to record these to Operation Log.

Classification	Object	Events to be Recorded
Button	Button object	Click/Touch/Release
	Momentary Button object	Click/Touch/Release
	Set Button object	Click/Touch/Release
	Reset Button object	Click/Touch/Release
	Toggle Button object	Click/Touch/Release
Standard controls	CheckBox object	Click/Checked/Unchecked
	Data Display object	Touch/Release
	Data Edit object	Release
	DateTime object	Touch/Release
	DropDown object	SelectionChanged
	Image object	Touch/Release
	Label object	Touch/Release
	ListBox object	SelectionChanged
	Radio Button object	Touch/Checked/Unchecked
	Slider object	Release/LostMouseCapture/KeyUp/Val-
		ueChanged
	Tab Control object	SelectionChanged
	Text Box object	Touch/Release
Shapes	Curve object	Touch/Release
	Ellipse object	Touch/Release
	Line object	Touch/Release
	Polygon object	Touch/Release
	Polyline object	Touch/Release
	Rectangle object	Touch/Release
	Triangle object	Touch/Release

3

# 3-9 HMI Clock

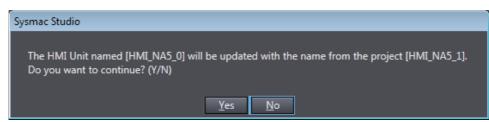
To set the clock in the HMI, select *HMI Clock* from the HMI Menu when you are online. Set the required items and click the **Apply** Button to update the information in the HMI.

HMI Clock	
_ TimeZone	
Computer	HMI
(UTC-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada)	UTC
	Automatically adjust clock for DST
	Apply
Date and time	]
Computer	HMI
6/5/2014 6/5/2014 15	
12:14:51 >> Synchronize w	03 : 12 : 12
	Apply
	Close

Item	Description
Time Zone	
Computer	Displays the time zone of the computer.
HMI	Sets the time zone of the HMI
Automatically adjust clock for	Select this check box to enable automatically adjusting for daylight savings
DST	time.
Date and time	
Computer	Displays the current date and time on the computer.
Synchronize with computer	Updates the clock information on the HMI with the clock information from the
	computer.
HMI	Set the clock information on the HMI.

# 3-10 Updating the HMI Name

To change the HMI name, select **Update HMI Name** from the HMI Menu when you are online. A confirmation dialog box is displayed. To update the HMI name that is set in the project, click the **Yes** Button.



3

# 3-11 Write Protecting the HMI

To write-protect the HMI, select **Security - HMI Write Protection** from the HMI Menu when you are online.

A confirmation dialog box is displayed. Click the Yes Button to write-protect the HMI.



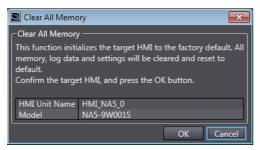
Only the project is write-protected. The project can still log data and write other data.

# 3-12 Clear All Memory

You can initialize the HMI.

When you perform the Clear All Memory operation, all data is cleared except for time data. To clear all memory in the HMI, select *Clear All Memory* from the HMI Menu when you are online.

A confirmation dialog box is displayed. Click the OK Button to clear all memory.

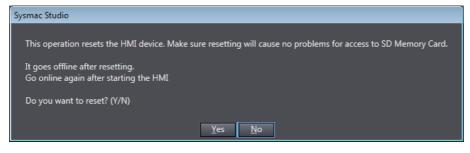


3

# 3-13 Resetting the HMI

You can reset the HMI.

To reset the HMI, select **Reset HMI Device** from the HMI Menu when you are online. A confirmation dialog box is displayed. Click the **Yes** Button to reset the HMI.



# 4

# **Creating the HMI Application**

This section describes how to create the HMI application (pages, variables, subroutines, etc.) with the Sysmac Studio.

4-1	Registering Variables			
	4-1-1	Variables	4-3	
	4-1-2	Registering Global Variables	4-4	
	4-1-3	Registering External Variables	4-6	
	4-1-4	Searching for Unused Variables		
	4-1-5	Attributes and Entry Methods for Global Variables	4-12	
	4-1-6	System-defined Variables	4-16	
	4-1-7	Subroutine Variables	4-20	
4-2	Regist	tering Data Types	4-21	
4-3	Creati	ng Pages	4-22	
	4-3-1	Displaying Pages		
	4-3-2	Registering Pages		
	4-3-3	Page Property Settings	4-25	
	4-3-4	Editing Pages	4-27	
4-4	Setting	g Common Object Functions	4-35	
	4-4-1	Registering User Alarms	4-35	
	4-4-2	Setting Controller Events	4-36	
	4-4-3	Registration for Data Logging	4-39	
	4-4-4	Registering Data Groups	4-40	
	4-4-5	Registering Recipes	4-42	
	4-4-6	Registering Custom Keypads	4-44	
	4-4-7	Setting Global Events and Corresponding Actions	4-46	
	4-4-8	Registering Global Subroutines	4-48	
	4-4-9	Setting Up Resources	4-49	
	4-4-10	Setting Up IAG Resources	4-51	
	4-4-11	Registering Scaling	4-52	
4-5	Subro	utines	4-55	
	4-5-1	Subroutine Execution	4-56	
	4-5-2	Precautions on Internal Processing	4-60	
	4-5-3	Code Editor		
	4-5-4	Differences in Language Specifications		

4-6 Search and Replace
4-7 Font Replacement
4-8 IAG Replacement
4-9 Device Replacement
4-10 Cross References
4-10-1 Cross References
4-11 Building
4-11-1 Building
4-11-2 Build Operation
4-12 Offline Comparison
4-13 Resource Usage

# 4-1 Registering Variables

#### 4-1-1 Variables

A variable is a 'container' that holds data.

The HMI supports the following types of variables.

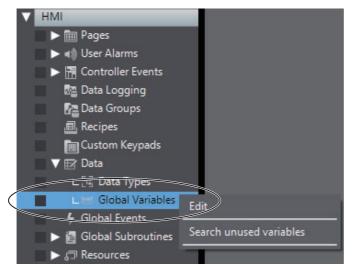
	Variable type	Description				
Glo	bal variables	Global variables are defined by the user and can be accessed from anywhere in the project. You can register up to 35,000 total in the entire project and up to 30,000 for each connected device. <sup>*1</sup>				
		Global variables are declared in the HMI global variable table.				
		Global variables include external variables and internal variables, which are described below.				
	External variables	External variables are global variables that are used to access data in Controllers and other connected devices.				
		External variables are assigned to device variables in the variable mapping.				
	Internal variables	An internal variable can be used only within the HMI.				
		All global variables that are not external variables are internal variables.				
	System-defined variables	System-defined variables are provided in advance in the HMI. The names and all attributes are defined by the system. They have specific functions.				
		You cannot change the variable names or any other attributes of these variables.				
Sub	routine variables	Subroutine variables are defined by the user and are used only within subroutines.				
		Subroutine variables are declared in Dim statements in page subroutines or global subroutines.				
		You can use all of the data types that are supported by Visual Basic.				

\*1. For the Runtime version 1.02 or lower, the registerable numbers are up to 35,000 in the entire project, and up to 20,000 for each connected device.

#### 4-1-2 Registering Global Variables

#### • Opening the Global Variable Tab Page

Double-click **Global Variables** under **HMI** - **Data** in the Multiview Explorer. Or, right-click **Global Variables** under **HMI** - **Data** and select *Edit* from the menu.



The global variable table is displayed in the Edit Pane.

🐖 Global Variables 🗙									
Name	Data Type	Initial Value	I AT	Retain	Constant	Update Rate	1	Scaling	Comment
HMI_blnValue1	Boolean					None	None		
HMI_intValue1	Integer					None	None		

The basic Sysmac Studio operations for the global variable table generally apply to HMIs. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504) for the basic operations.

However, the following items are different. Refer to 4-1-5 Attributes and Entry Methods for Global Variables on page 4-12.

ltem	Description
Name	There are specific prohibited characters that apply to HMIs.
Data Type	There are specific data types for HMIs.
AT	You can set the device variables to which to assign the global variables. This setting is not used for internal variables.
Update Rate	You can select the interval at which to get values from the connected device. This set- ting is used only for external variables.
Scaling	You can select a conversion expression for the value obtained from the connected device. This setting is used only for an external variable.

#### Additional Information

Even if you change the name of a previously registered global variable, the name of the variable accessed from objects or subroutines will not change.

#### • Registering Global Variables from the Properties Window

Use the following procedure to add a global variable from the Properties Window for an object.

Example: Using the Properties Window for a Set Button

**1** Open the Properties Window for the object, and enter a variable name in the *Variable* Box under *Behavior*.

Properties 💿 Standard 🕒 Detail	- 4 ×
▼ General	
Name	Button0
Туре	SetButton 🔻
► Appearance ▼ Behavior	
Variable	Var1 +
VisualFeedback	Touch (Button) 🔻

#### 2

Click the + Button to the right of the variable name that you entered.

Pro	perties				• ‡ ×
•	Standard 🔵 Detail				5→
V	General				
	Name	Button0			
	Туре	SetButton			•
	Appearance Behavior				
	Variable	Var1			+
	VisualFeedback	Add Glo	bal Variable		x
		Name	Var1		
		Data Type	Boolean		
		Comment			
			Map to Con	troller Variable	
				Add or Update	Variable

A dialog box appears to add a global variable.

- **3** Set a data type in **Data Type** Box.
- **4** Enter a comment in the **Comment** Box.
- 5 Click the Add Variable Button.

This completes adding a variable.

#### Additional Information

• You can also create an array variable by specifying the data type as follows:

Add Global Variable ×					
Name	Var2_array				
Data Type Boolean(2,3)					
Comment					
Map to Controller Variable					
	Add or Update Variable				

• You can add a variable the same way for an object for which an expression is specified under *Behavior* in the Properties Window.

#### 4-1-3 Registering External Variables

#### **External Variables**

External variables are global variables that are used to access data in connected devices.

#### **Creating External Variables**

The following two methods can be used to create external variables.

- In the variable mapping, map a global variable to a connected device variable.
- When creating a global variable, also register a variable in the device.

When using the variable mapping, you can create a new variable or select a previously created global variable.

If you create a new external variable in the variable mapping, it will automatically be registered as a global variable.

Refer to 3-3 Mapping Variables on page 3-7 for details on the variable mapping.

#### **Attributes of External Variables**

If you create a new external variable in the variable mapping, the following attributes are registered for it in the global variable table.

Refer to 4-1-6 System-defined Variables on page 4-16 for details on the attributes of variables.

Attribute	Setting	Changes to set- tings
Name	Specified variable name	Possible.
Data Type	Refer to the <i>NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection</i> <i>User's Manual</i> (Cat. No. V119) for details on data type for the HMI global variables based on data types for device variable.	Possible.
Initial Value	itial Value None	
AT	Device_name.Device_variable_name	Possible.
Retain	Retain Non-retained	
Constant	None	Not possible.
Update Rate	500 ms	Possible.
Scaling	None	Possible.
Comment Specified comment		Possible.

#### • Registering External Variables from the Properties Window

Use the following procedure to add an external variable that is mapped to a Controller variable from the object Properties Window.

Example: Using the Properties Window for a Set Button

**1** Open the Properties Window for the object, and enter a variable name in the *Variable* Box under *Behavior*.

Properties	• <b>‡</b> X
🔵 Standard 🛛 🔵 Detail	<b>5</b>
▼ General	
Name	Button0
Туре	SetButton 🔻
► Appearance ▼ Behavior	
Variable	Var1 +
VisualFeedback	Touch (Button)

**2** Click the + Button to the right of the variable name that you entered.

Pro	perties				• ¶ ×
۲	Standard 🔵 Detail				5→
V	General				
	Name	Button0			
	Туре	SetButton			•
	Appearance Behavior				
	Variable	Var1			+
	VisualFeedback	Add Glol	bal Variable		×
		Name	Var1		
		Data Type	Boolean		
		Comment			
			Map to Con	troller Variable	
				Add or Update V	/ariable

A dialog box appears to add a global variable.

- **3** Set a data type in *Data Type* Box.
- 4 Enter a comment in the *Comment* Box.
- 5 Select the *Map to Controller Variable* Check Box.

Add Global Variable					
Name	Var1				
Data Type	Boolean				
Comment					
	👿 Map to Controller Variable				
Controlle	er Variable Details				
Device	new_Controller_0 •				
Variable	Var1				
Data Type	BOOL •				
Comment					
	Add or Update Variable				



Change the items in Controller Variable Details as needed.

Name Var1								
Data Type Boolean								
Comment								
📝 Map to Controller Variab	le							
Controller Variable Details								
Device new_Controller_0	•							
Variable NJ_Var1								
Data Type BOOL	•							
Comment								
Add or Update Varia	blo							

7 Click the add or update the global variable button.

Variables are added to the device and HMI, and are automatically mapped.



#### **Additional Information**

 If an Array[0..3] of BOOL-type NJ\_var1 array variable has already been registered in the Controller, you can map the variable as an array variable by specifying the data type as follows:

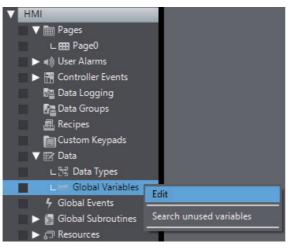
Add Glob	al Variable 🔋 💙
Name	var1
Data Type	Boolean(3)
Comment	
	Map to Controller Variable
Controlle	er Variable Details
Device	
Variable	NJ_var1
	NJ_var1 ARRAY[03] of BOOL +

- You can map a variable in the same way for an object for which an expression is specified under *Behavior* in the Properties Window.
- When registering variables from properties, comments entered in the dialog box are registered into variables of each device.

#### • Registering External Variables from the Global Variable Table

Use the following procedure to add an external variable that is mapped to a Controller variable from the Global Variable Table.

1 Double-click Global Variables under HMI - Data in the Multiview Explorer. Or, right-click Global Variables under HMI - Data and select Edit from the menu.



#### **2** Add a variable.

Mari Global Variables 🗙											-
Name	I Data Type	Initial Value	I AT	Retain	Constant	Update Rate	1	Scaling	I	Comment	
Var1	Boolean					None	None				

**3** Right-click the variable and select **Register To Controller** from the menu.

Name	I Data Type	Initial Value	I AT	Retain	Constant	Update Rate		Scaling	Comment
r1	Create New					None	None		
	Cut								
	Сору								
	Delete								
	Register To Controller								
	Register To Controller Undo								
	_								

4 Change the items in Controller Variable Details as needed, and click Add or Update Variable.

Add Glob	oal Variable
Name	Var1
Data Type	Boolean
Comment	
Controlle	er Variable Details
Device	new_Controller_0 •
Variable	Var1
Data Type	BOOL 🔻
Comment	
	Add or Update Variable

#### **5** The global variable is registered in the controller.

🚾 Global Variables 🗙					*****		-
Name	Data Type	Initial Value	AT	Retain	Constant	Network Publish	Comment
var1	BOOL					Do not publish 🛛 🔻	

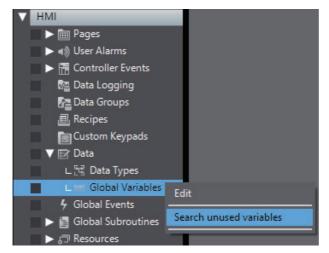
#### Additional Information

- You cannot register multiple variables at once.
- You cannot register structure, union, or enumeration variables that use data types defined on the device.
- When registering variables from the Global Variable Table, comments entered in the dialog box are registered into variables of each device.

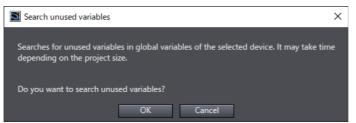
#### 4-1-4 Searching for Unused Variables

To search for unused variables, right-click **HMI - Data - Global Variables**, and select **Search unused variables** from the menu that appears. Alternatively, select **Edit - Search unused variables** from the menu.

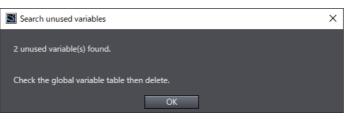
1 Right-click **Global Variables** under **HMI - Data** and select **Search unused variables** from the menu that appears.



#### 2 Click **OK**.



#### 3 Click OK.



#### 4

The unused variables are selected in the global variable table.

🖷 Global Variables 🗙								
Name	Data Type	Initial Value	I AT	Retain	Constant	Update Rate	I Scaling	Comment
Var1	Boolean					None	None	
Var2	Boolean					None	None	
Var3	Boolean					None	None	

#### Additional Information

If the variable name of the subroutine or action parameter is enclosed in double quotations and specified as a text string, it will be handled as an unused variable.

#### 4-1-5 Attributes and Entry Methods for Global Variables

This section describes attributes and entry methods for global variables.

#### Attributes of Global Variables

#### Name Attribute



Enter a text string for the name. Observe the following restrictions.

- You cannot use any symbols except for underscores.
- The first letter cannot be a number.
- The names are not case sensitive.
- You cannot use names that start with "\_HMI", "\_eHMI\_", "\_sHMI\_", "\_uHMI\_", or "\_SyxSPC\_".
- You cannot use names that are reserved for the Sysmac Studio or Visual Basic.
- You cannot use more than 127 characters.
- You cannot use three underscores in a row.
- You cannot redundantly use names that are already used for a device name, global subroutine, keypad, page, or object name.

#### • Data Type Attribute

Global Variable	×									-
Name	Data Type	Initial Value	I AT	Retain	Constant	Update Rate	1	Scaling	1	Comment
HMI_blnValue1	b		new_Cont…			500 Milliseconds	None			
	Boolean									
	Byte									

Enter a data type directly or select one from the list.

You can use the following data types, which are supported by Visual Basic. Arrays of the data types that are supported by Visual Basic are also supported. If you specify an array, specify the element number in parentheses after the data type in the same way as in Visual Basic.

Classifica- tion	Data type	Data type name	Size	Range of values
Basic data	Boolean	Boolean	—	True or False
types	Byte	Byte	1 byte	0 to 255 (unsigned)
	Char	Char	2 bytes	0 to 65,535 (unsigned)
	Date	Date	0:00:00 (midnight) on January 1, 0001 through 11:59:59 PM on December 31, 9999	
	Decimal	Decimal	16 bytes	0 through +/-79,228,162,514,264,337,593,543,950,335 (+/-7.9E+28) with no decimal point; 0 through +/-7.9228162514264337593543950335 with 28 places to the right of the decimal; smallest nonzero number is +/-0.00000000000000000000000000000000000
	Double	Double	8 bytes	-1.79769313486231570E+308 through -4.94065645841246544E-324 for negative values; 4.94065645841246544E-324 through 1.79769313486231570E+308 for positive values
	Integer	Integer	4 bytes	-2,147,483,648 through 2,147,483,647 (signed)

Classifica- tion	Data type	Data type name	Size	Range of values
Basic data	Long	Long	8 bytes	-9,223,372,036,854,775,808 through
types				9,223,372,036,854,775,807 (9.2E+18) (signed)
	SByte	SByte	1 byte	-128 through 127 (signed)
	Short	Short	2 bytes	-32,768 through 32,767 (signed)
	Single	Single	4 bytes	-3.4028235E+38 through -1.401298E-45 for negative values;
				1.401298E-45 through 3.4028235E+38 for positive
				values
	String	String	Variable	0 to approximately 2 billion Unicode characters
			length <sup>*1</sup>	(UTF-16)
	UInteger	UInteger	4 bytes	0 through 4,294,967,295 (unsigned)
	ULong	ULong	8 bytes	0 through 18,446,744,073,709,551,615 (1.8E+19)
				(unsigned)
	UShort	UShort	2 bytes	0 to 65,535 (unsigned)
Derivative	TimeSpan	Structure that	at gives a tim	e interval
data types	Structures/	This is a use	er-defined da	ta type that integrates different data types into a single
	Unions/	group.		
	Enumerations	You can nan	ne the data ty	ype.
				variables that use the user-defined data type, and one included in the group.

\*1. The length is fixed only when a Retain variable is specified. The maximum number of characters is specified with the following notation.

String[\*maximum\_number\_of\_characters][(number\_of\_array\_elements)]

Values in square brackets [] may be omitted. If a Retain variable is specified and the maximum number of characters is not set, the maximum number of variables specified under **HMI Settings - Device Settings - Global Variables** applies.

Refer to the *NA-series Programmable Terminal Device Connection User's Manual* (Cat. No. V119) for information on which of the above HMI variable data types can be assigned to the data types of connected device variables for different connected devices.

#### Initial Value Attribute



Specify a value for the variable for one of the following situations when the Retain attribute is not specified.

- · When the power supply is turned ON
- · When you specify to initialize the value when the project is transferred

Enter a value directly or select an item from the list (the values in the list depend on the data type). Select *None* for no initial value. You cannot specify the Initial Value attribute for an external variable.



#### **Additional Information**

If the box is left blank, the initial value of the variable will be as follows:

Data type	Initial value
Boolean, Byte, Char, Decimal, Double, Integer, Long,	0
SByte, Short, Single, UInteger, ULong, or UShort	
String	Blank
Date	January 1, 0001, 0:00:00 (AM 0:00)

#### • AT Attribute

Ivad Global Variables 🗙			E.	1						
Name	I Data Type	Initial Value	I AT I	Retain	Constant	Update Rate	1	Scaling	1	Comment
HMI_blnValue1	Boolean		new_Cont…			500 Milliseconds	None			

This attribute is specified for external variables. Use the following format.

Device\_name.Device\_variable\_name

#### Retain Attribute



Specify whether to retain the value of the variable in the following cases.

- When the power supply is turned ON
- · When you do not specify to initialize the value when the project is transferred

You cannot specify the Retain attribute for an external variable, structure variable, or union variable.

You can specify up to 5,000 Retain variables (36,864 bytes). For version 1.08 or higher, a building error occurs if the maximum number or maximum size is exceeded. The size depends on the data type, as shown below. For String arrays, one element is counted as one variable. For example, Integer variable a(10) is counted as one variable, but String variable b(10) is counted as 10 variables.

Data type	Non-volatile memory consumption (bytes)
Boolean	1
Byte	1
Char	2
Date	8
Decimal	16
Double	8
Integer	4
Long	8
SByte	1
Short	2
Single	4
String	2 × Number of characters + 3
UInteger	4
ULong	8
UShort	2
TimeSpan	8
Structure	Cannot be set.
Union	Cannot be set.
Enumeration	4

#### • Constant Attribute

🚾 Global Variables 🗙										-
Name	Data Type	Initial Value	I AT	Retair	Constant	Update Rate	I	Scaling	I	Comment
HMI_blnValue1	Boolean		new_Cont…		50	0 Milliseconds	None			

If you set the Constant attribute, you can set the initial value of the variable when the project is downloaded, but you cannot overwrite the value afterward.

You cannot specify the Constant attribute for an external variable.

#### Update Rate Attribute

Name	Data Type	Initial Value	I AT I	Retain	Consta	nt   Update Rate		Scaling	Comment
HMI_blnValue1	Boolean		new_Cont…			500 Millisecor 🔻	loie		
						None			
						100 Milliseconds			
						500 Milliseconds			
						1 Second			
						2 Seconds			
						5 Seconds 10 Seconds			
						30 Seconds			
						1 Minute			
						5 Minutes			
						10 Minutes			
						30 Minutes			
						1 Hour			

The update interval with the connected device is specified for external variables. If *None* is set for an external variable, communications are only performed with the connected device, such as when a value is written to the variable. Periodic communications are not performed. This attribute is not valid for internal variables.

#### Scaling

Specify a conversion expression to apply to the values of the connected device for external variables. The external variable for which scaling is set will be cast as the Double type. Therefore, it is necessary to set Double in Data Type regardless of the data type of the device variable.

For information on setting the conversion expression, refer to *4-4-11 Registering Scaling* on page 4-52.

#### Comment Attribute



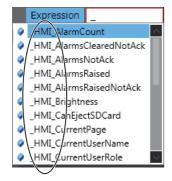
Enter a comment. When the device variable comment is changed for an external device, the change is automatically applied.

#### 4-1-6 System-defined Variables

#### System-defined Variables

System-defined variables are internal variables that are pre-defined by the system. All system-defined variable attributes are fixed. The names and all other attributes of these variables are defined, and special functions are assigned to them. You cannot change the names or any other attributes.

- You can use the system-defined variables for an HMI as soon as you register an HMI in the project. It is not necessary to register system-defined variables in the global variable table.
- System-defined variables that are related to an HMI start with "\_HMI\_".



## System-defined Variables

#### • System-related Variables

Variable name	Meaning	Description	Data type	R/W
_HMI_Brightness	Brightness	Sets the brightness of the screen.	Integer	R/W
_HMI_CanEjectSDCard	Can Eject SD Card	Tells whether you can remove the SD Memory Card.	Boolean	R
		True: Ejection is possible, False: Ejec- tion is not possible.		
_HMI_ConnectedVNCClient Count	Connected num- ber of VNC Client	Gives number of client via VNC.	Integer	R
_HMI_CurrentPage	Current Page Name	Sets the name of the currently dis- played page.	String	R/W
_HMI_CurrentPageIndex	Current Page Number	Sets the number of the currently dis- played page.	Integer	R/W
_HMI_DateTime	System Time	Gives the system clock time as the local time.	Date- Time	R
_HMI_Hour	Current Hour	Gives the hour in the current time.	Integer	R
_HMI_IsBatteryLow	Low Battery Volt- age	Gives True if the battery voltage has dropped below a specific level.	Boolean	R
_HMI_IsDataInput	Data Entry in Progress	Gives True when a data entry object is selected.	Boolean	R
_HMI_IsPageSwitching	Page Switching in Progress	Gives True while page switching pro- cessing is in progress and False after processing is completed.	Boolean	R
_HMI_IsScreenSaverActive	Screen Saver Sta- tus	Tells whether the screen saver is active. True: Active, False: Not active.	Boolean	R/W
_HMI_ManagedRAMInUse	Usage of Man- aged RAM	Gives the total bytes of managed RAM that is currently allocated to some process.	ULong	R
_HMI_Millisecond	Current Millisec- onds	Gives the milliseconds in the current time.	Integer	R
_HMI_Minute	Current Minutes	Gives the minutes in the current time.	Integer	R
_HMI_RAMInUse	Usage of RAM	Gives the total bytes of RAM that is currently allocated to some process.	ULong	R
_HMI_RAMTotal	Total RAM	Gives the total bytes of RAM that the system is using or can use. This is not the currently usable amount of RAM.	ULong	R
_HMI_RunSignal	Run Signal	The value changes approximately every second while the HMI is operating.	Boolean	R
_HMI_Second	Current Seconds	Gives the seconds in the current time.	Integer	R

#### • Alarm-related Variables

Variable name	Meaning	Description	Data type	R/W
_HMI_AlarmCount	Alarm Count	Gives the total number of alarms that have occurred, been cleared, or been acknowledged. The value is initialized when the alarm history is cleared.	Integer	R
_HMI_AlarmsClearedNotAck	Cleared Unac- knowledged Alarms	Gives the number of alarms that are cleared but not acknowledged.	Integer	R
_HMI_AlarmsNotAck	Unacknowledged Alarm Count	Gives the number of alarms that are not acknowledged.	Integer	R
_HMI_AlarmsRaised	Current Alarm Count	Gives the number of current alarms.	Integer	R
_HMI_AlarmsRaisedNotAck	Unacknowledged Current Alarm Count	Gives the number of current alarms that are not acknowledged.	Integer	R

#### • User and Security

Variable name	Meaning	Description	Data type	R/W
_HMI_CurrentUserName	Current User Name	Gives the name of the user that is cur- rently logged in.	String	R
_HMI_CurrentUserRole	Current User Authority	Gives the authority (role) of the user that is currently logged in.	String	R

#### System Enumeration Variable Table

The following table shows the enumeration variables that are used to control the HMI.

Enumerators are specified for input enumeration variables instead of numerical values.

Data type name	Description
_eHMI_ALARM_STATUS	Specifies the alarm status.
	Acknowledged: Acknowledged
	All: All
	Cleared: Already cleared.
	ClearedAckNotRequired: Already cleared and no need to acknowledge.
	ClearedAcknowledged: Already cleared and acknowledged.
	ClearedUnacknowledged: Already cleared but not yet acknowl- edged.
	Raised: Raised.
	RaisedAckNotRequired: Raised and no need to acknowledge.
	RaisedAcknowledged: Raised and already acknowledged.
	RaisedUnacknowledged: Raised but not yet acknowledged.
	Unacknowledged: Not yet acknowledged.
_eHMI_BUZZER_TYPE	Specifies the buzzer mode.
	ContinuousBuzzer: Continuous buzzer
	IntermittentLongPulse: Intermittent long buzzer
	IntermittentShortPulse: Intermittent short buzzer

Data type name	Description
_eHMI_COLUMN	Specifies the column for sorting or filtering the user alarms
	viewer.
	AlarmCode: Alarm code
	All: All
	DateAndTime: Date and time
	Group: Group
	LoggedInUser: Logged-in user
	Message: Message
	Name: Name
	Priority: Priority
	Status: Status
	ElapsedTime: Elapsed time
	AdditionalInformation: Additional Information
_eHMI_EXPOSETTYPE	Specifies the search target of the Safety Monitor.
	All: All variables
	InputVariable: Input to Safety CPU
	OutputVariable: Output from Safety CPU
_eHMI_FTPFileType	Specifies the target when using an FTP client.
	All: All
	File: Files only
	Directory: Folders only
_eHMI_GRAPH_CURSOR	Specifies the cursor for graphs.
	Cursor1: Cursor 1
	Cursor2: Cursor 2
_eHMI_GRAPH_DIRECTION	Specifies the direction of graphs.
	Left: Left
	Right: Right
_eHMI_GRAPH_ZOOM_TARGET	Specifies the expansion mode for graphs.
	Both: Both
	Horizontal: Horizontal direction only
	Vertical: Vertical direction only
_eHMI_IME_LANGUAGE	Specifies the IME input mode.
	CurrentSystemLanguage: System language
	Japanese: Japanese
	Korean: Korean
	SimplifiedChinese: Simplified Chinese
	TraditionalChinese: Traditional Chinese
_eHMI_KNOWN_PATH	Specifies the medium.
	SDCard: SD card
	USBMemory: USB memory

Data type name	Description
_eHMI_PRIORITY	Specifies the priority of the items to be displayed in the user
	alarms viewer.
	All: All
	UserFaultLevel1: User alarm level 1
	UserFaultLevel2: User alarm level 2
	UserFaultLevel3: User alarm level 3
	UserFaultLevel4: User alarm level 4
	UserFaultLevel5: User alarm level 5
	UserFaultLevel6: User alarm level 6
	UserFaultLevel7: User alarm level 7
	UserFaultLevel8: User alarm level 8
	UserInformation: Information
_eHMI_SERVICE_STATE	Specifies the state of the service.
	Running: Running
	Suspended: Suspended
_eHMI_SERVICE_TYPE	Specifies the type of the service.
	VNCServer: VNC server
_eHMI_SORT_ORDER	Specifies the sort order of the user alarms viewer.
	Ascending: Ascending
	Descending: Descending
_eHMI_TROUBLESHOOTER_PAGE	Specifies the screen displayed for the troubleshooter.
	ActiveControllerEvents: Controller error list screen
	ActiveUserEvents: User error list screen
	ControllerEventLogs: Controller error log list screen
	UserEventLogs: User error log list screen

#### System Structure Variable Table

The following table shows the structure variables that are used to control the HMI.

Data type name	Variable	Data type	Description
_sHMI_VNC_CLIENT_INFO	Comment	String	Specifies a comment.
	IPAddress	String	Specifies an IP address.
	MACAddress	String	Specifies a MAC address.

#### 4-1-7 Subroutine Variables

#### **Subroutine Variables**

Subroutine variables can be used only with subroutines. Subroutine variables conform to Visual Basic specifications.

Refer to the NA-series Subroutine Reference for details.

# 4-2 Registering Data Types

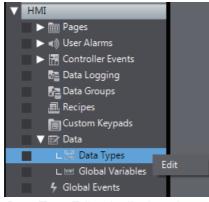
#### Registering Data Types

You can combine existing data types to define and register a new data type.

To use a data type that was registered with the Data Type Editor, just select it from the data types in the Variable Editor. You can define data types that are structures or enumerations.

#### Opening the Data Types Tab Page

1 Double-click **Data Types** under **HMI - Data** in the Multiview Explorer, or right-click **Data Types** under **HMI - Data** and select Edit from the menu.



The Data Type Editor is displayed.

🔁 Data Types 🗙						-
root						•
Structures	Name	Base Type	1	Comment	1	
Union Empty. (						
Enumerated						

The basic operating procedures for the Data Type Editor are the same throughout the Sysmac Studio. For basic usage instructions, refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504). The differences are as follows:

- · You cannot register unions.
- You cannot set the offset type, offset bytes, or offset bits.

#### Additional Information

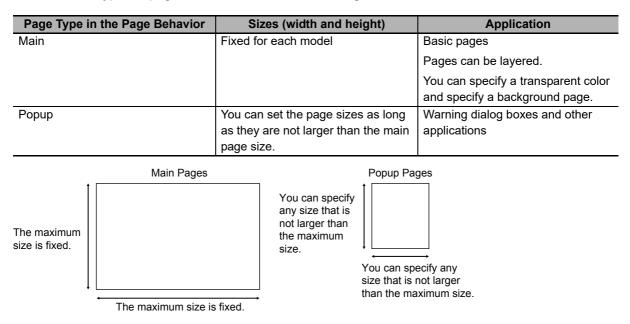
You cannot refer to data type of the connected device by subroutine or other means. If you want to use enumerations defined by the connected device, use variables mapped as enumerated variables.

## 4-3 Creating Pages

One page represents one screen in the HMI project.

You can arrange various objects on a page to achieve the required functions.

There are two types of pages, as described in the following table.



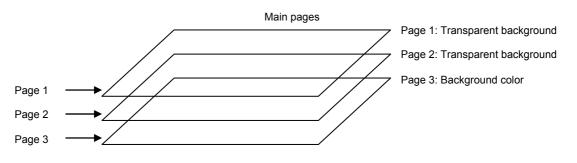
#### Main Pages

The main pages are the basic pages. You can create applications to call popup pages from main pages or move to other main pages. You can place up to 450 objects on one main page. You cannot place more than one Trend Graph, Broken-line Graph, or Media Player object on one page. Note that in Soft-NA, if Runtime version 1.16 or higher is used, up to a total of two graphs, a Trend Graph and a Broken-line Graph, can be arranged on one page.

You can create layers of main pages.

You can specify a background page to make the top layer transparent and place a specified page underneath it. You can layer up to five pages including the main pages.

You can create a common page, e.g., with a toolbar, to display with all other pages and then specify it as the background page so that you do not have to create it more than once.



#### Popup Pages

Popup pages are called from main pages. Use them to display warnings and other information. You can place up to 450 objects on one popup page. The following limitations apply to popup pages.

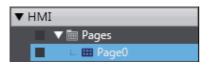
- You cannot display multiple popup pages at the same time.
- You cannot place Trend Graph, Broken-line Graph, Tab Control, or Media Player objects on a popup page.
- The background color Alpha is disregarded. For this reason, if a transparent color is set, it will be drawn as a non-transparent color.

#### 4-3-1 Displaying Pages

Click Pages under HMI in the Multiview Explorer.

▼ HMI	
🕨 🖮 Pages	

The pages are displayed under Pages.



#### 4-3-2 Registering Pages

The project contains one page by default, and you can add more pages as required.

#### **Registering New Pages**

**1** Right-click **Pages** under **HMI** and select **Add - Page** from the menu.



A new page, Page1, is added under Pages.

#### **Deleting Pages**

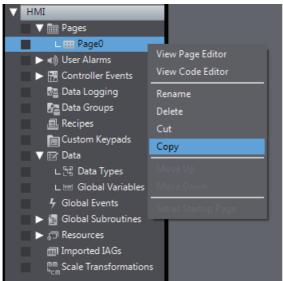
**1** Right-click the page to delete in the Multiview Explorer and select *Delete* from the menu. A deletion confirmation dialog box is displayed.



Click the **Yes** Button. The page is deleted.

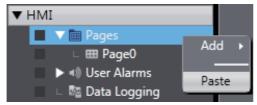
#### **Copying and Pasting Pages**

Select the page to copy in the Multiview Explorer and press the Ctrl + C Keys. Or, right-click the page and select Copy from the menu.

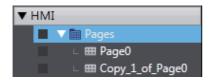


The page is copied.

2 Select **Pages** in the Multiview Explorer and press the **Ctrl + V** Keys. Or, right-click **Pages** and select **Paste** from the menu.



The copied page is registered with "Copy\_1\_of\_" added to the front of the name of the page that was copied. All of the objects on the page are also copied.



#### Additional Information

- You can change the names of pages. Right-click the page and select *Rename* from the menu.
- If you copy a page from another product and a page with the same name already exists, the page will be named as a copy.
- When the page name is changed, the change is executed across the entire project. The replace results are displayed in the Search and Replace Results Tab Page.

#### 4-3-3 Page Property Settings

You can set properties for the pages.

#### **Setting Properties**

- **1** Right-click in a location in the Edit Pane where there is no object and select **Properties**.
- **2** Set the properties for the page in the Properties Window that is displayed.

Item classifi- cation	Property	Description	Main pages	Popup pages
General	Name	Sets the name of the page. All names must be unique.	ОК	ОК
	Туре	The object type is dis- played. <b>Page</b> is displayed for a page.	Display only	Display only
Appearance	Background Color	Sets the background color. A transparent page will automatically be set if a background page is specified.	ОК	ок
Behavior	PageType	Sets the type of page.	OK	OK
	BackgroundPage	Sets a page that is over- lapped as the back- ground.	ОК	
	AutoNavigateKeypads	If you select this check box, the keypad is auto- matically displayed according to the Data Input Order settings.	ОК	ОК
	DisplayMode	If you select <b>Modal</b> , no operations are possible on the main page while a popup page is displayed. If you select <b>Modeless</b> , main page operations are possible while a popup page is displayed.		ОК
	Moveable	If you select this check box, the popup page can be moved.		ОК
	CloseOnPageChange	If you select this check box, the popup page is automatically closed when the page is changed.		ОК

Item classifi- cation	Property	Description	Main pages	Popup pages
Layout	Position (Let, Top)	Sets the display position of the popup page. If you select <b>Custom</b> , the coor- dinates of the top left cor- ner of the page are specified with (Left, Top).		ОК
	Size (Width, Height)	Sets the size of the page. The maximum size is the physical size of the screen.	Display only	ОК

OK: Can be edited, Display only: Cannot be edited, ---: Property does not exist.

Click the arrowhead  $(| \bullet |)$  at the right of each item to make selections.

If you select a Popup for the Behavior setting, you can increase and decrease the Size (Width,

**Height)** of the **Layout** with the arrowheads on the right side of the box after selecting the Detail mode and the size to change (left: width, right: height).

V	Behavior	
	РадеТуре	Popup 🔻
	DisplayMode	Modal 🔹
	Movable	
	CloseOnPageChange	
	AutoNavigateKeypads	
V	Layout	
	Position	Center 🔹
۷	Size (Width,Height)	480, 240
	Width	480
	Height	240

#### 4-3-4 Editing Pages

You can arrange objects on the pages to achieve the required functions.



#### **Additional Information**

Sysmac Studio may end abnormally if many objects grouped together are copied and pasted. Take care to prevent the number of objects from excessively exceeding the maximum number per page by pasting.

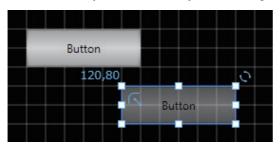
#### **Positioning Objects**

Drag objects from the Toolbox to position them on a page.

<u>E</u> dit ⊻iew <u>I</u> nsert <u>P</u> roject	HMI	Simulatio	on <u>I</u> o	ols <u>V</u>	<u>V</u> indow	Hel	<b>,</b>			_								_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_
	2 10	1 1	1. 8	63	**	4	H B	, ig		«•	<b>5</b> .,	贰	Ĵ	j Q	Q	"Q	A	- 20	O é	·   •		<b>।</b> ष	란	> 4	ġ.	÷
tiview Explorer 🗸 🗸 🗸	🖽 Pag	e0 ×																				÷	Toolbo	x		
LNA5_0 🔻 🗾																	×				s					
Configurations and Setup																							<sean< td=""><td>ch&gt;</td><td></td><td>- P</td></sean<>	ch>		- P
Device References																							► Bu	ttons		
																							🕨 Lai	mps		
R Security Settings																							► Sh	apes		
R Troubleshooter																								• Indard Co	ontrols	
<ul> <li>Language Settings</li> <li>Operation Log Settings</li> </ul>																								uges		
HMI																								Al Contro		-
🔻 🛅 Pages																								stom		_
∟ ⊞ Page0 ▶ «) User Alarms																									_	_
Gontroller Events																								rows		_
📲 Data Logging																								wers		
Data Groups																							► Co	nveyors		
🗐 Recipes 📷 Custom Keypads																							► Fla	gs		
► 🖾 Data																							► Flo	w Meters		
Global Events																							► Ho	ppers		
<ul> <li>Global Subroutines</li> <li>C Resources</li> </ul>				_		_		_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_								G_User_M	anageme	nt
Imported IAGs																					•	φ×	► Mo	otors		
				nings Descrip	tion			Progr	am			ocation	,										► Pip	xes		
																							-			
Filter	Output																								Anim.	

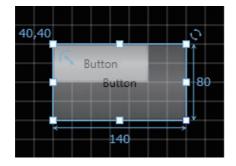
## **Moving Objects**

To move an object, click the object and drag it while the cross cursor is displayed.



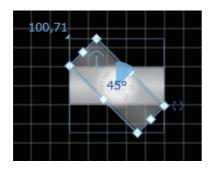
#### **Resizing Objects**

Click one of the resize handles around the object and drag it while the resizing cursor is displayed.



#### **Rotating Objects**

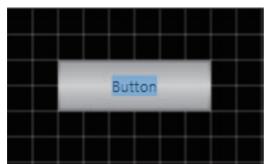
Click the rotation handle on to the upper right of the object and drag it while the angle is displayed in the center of the object.



#### Changing Object Labels

You can directly change the label of an object by selecting it and performing one of the following operations.

- Press the F2 Key.
- Double-click the left mouse button.
- Right-click and select *Edit*.
- Click the *Edit* Button on the Toolbar.



The following objects are supported for this function:

- All the button objects including Buttons, Momentary Buttons, Set Buttons, Reset Buttons, and Toggle Buttons
- All the lamp objects including Bit Lamps and Data Lamps
- · Label objects
- Text Box objects
- Check Box objects
- Radio Button objects

#### **Duplicating Objects**

You can create the specified number of duplicate objects in the vertical and/or horizontal direction based on the selected object or objects.

You can also duplicate the object or objects by specifying an offset value for an array variable.

**1** Select the object to duplicate.

To duplicate multiple objects at the same time, select all the objects to be duplicated.

**2** Right-click the selected object and select **Create Duplicate Objects**... from the popup menu.

A dialog appears in the Edit Pane to specify object duplication. Specify the number of duplicate objects and the direction.

S Create Duplication Options Object Duplication Options Number of horizontal objects Horizontal spacing (pixels) Number of vertical objects Vertical spacing (pixels) Array Index Substitution		Order of Newly Created Obj		
Variable	Object	Location	Horizontal Increase	Vertical Increase

If a Value Other Than 0 Is Specified in the Horizontal Increase and Vertical Increase Box:

If an array variable has been specified for the object, you can duplicate the object by adding the specified offset value to the element number.

#### Set As Default

Changes the initial value of the object's properties.

Default value registration applies only to frequently used objects, such as buttons. Properties that have a different setting for each object, such as variables, cannot be registered as a default value.

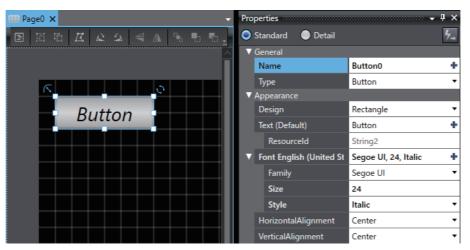
#### Additional Information

- · The object default value is registered for each object type and managed as a project.
- The default values that have been set in a project property will be applied when the object
  properties are set to initial values. For example, when an object is copied from one project to
  another project, the default values set in the destination project will be applied to the initial
  values of the object properties.
- In the case of version control, the default values are out of scope of the version control. Although the functions of the default values can be used, history control is not supported.

#### • Changing default value

Follow the procedure below to set default value. The default value will be applied to the object's properties if it has been set to the property details.

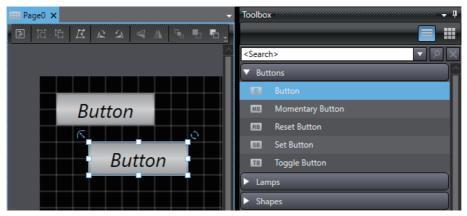
**1** Set the object properties to the state you wish to set as default value.



2 Right-click the object and select **Set As Default** in the menu that appears.



**3** An object with the same settings can be created by dragging and dropping the object from the tool box.



#### • Returning the default value to the initial state

Follow the procedure below to return the default value to the initial state. Note that this procedure returns the default value of all objects to the initial state.

#### 1 Select **Reset Default Value** in the **Project** menu.

New Project - HMI\_NA5\_0 - Sysmac Studio (32bit)

File Edit View Insert	Project HMI	Simulation Tools	Window Help
X 🖲 🛍 🖮 🕤	Build HMI	< # 10	
	IncrementalBui	ld HMI Ctrl+F8	
Multiview Explorer	Abort Build	Shift+F8	
HMI_NA5_0 🔻	Resource usage	2	
	Reset Default V		
Configurations and Setu HMI		Manager Ctrl+8	

**2** A confirmation dialog box appears. Click **OK**.

Reset Default Value
Do you want to reset the default value to the initial status?
OK Cancel

## Editing with the Toolbar The functions that are commonly used to edit pages are provided in the Toolbar. 0 1 Code View This button displays the Code Editor. Group This button creates a group of objects. Ungroup This button ungroups previously grouped objects. Edit This button is used to edit graphic objects, labels of Button or Lamp objects, and other objects. Rotate Right 90 Degrees This button rotates an object 90° clockwise. Rotate Left 90 Degrees This button rotates an object 90° counterclockwise. Flip Vertical This button flips a graphic object vertically. Flip Horizontal This button flips a graphic object horizontally. Bring to Front This button moves an object to the front. Bring Forward This button moves an object toward the front. Send Backward This button moves an object toward the back. Send to Back This button moves an object to the back. 📕 Align Left This button aligns the left edges of the selected objects. Align Center Horizontal This button aligns the centers of the selected objects vertically. Align Right

This button aligns the right edges of the selected objects.

Align Top
This button aligns the top edges of the selected objects.
Align Center Vertical This button aligns the centers of the selected objects horizontally.
Align Bottom This button aligns the bottom edges of the selected objects.
Distribute Horizontally This button positions the centers of the objects at equal distances horizontally.
Distribute Vertically This button positions the centers of the objects at equal distances vertically.
To Previous Tab Page This button displays the previous tab page.
To Next Tab Page This button displays the next tab page.
Data Input Order Setting
This button changes the mode to the one to set data input order, and specifies the input order of objects.
📼 Variable Display Mode
This button switches to the mode that displays the variables or expressions set for the object.
Variable Name
In the variable display mode, the variable name or expression is displayed for the selected object.
Simulation Mode
This button changes the mode to the one to confirm object state.
Simulation Index
This button switches the index and lets you confirm the display state of objects.
English (United States)  Change Language

This box changes the project language that is displayed in the Edit Pane. When Display AllLanguages is selected, text in all languages is displayed at once.

# 4-4 Setting Common Object Functions

This section describes the settings for functions that are shared by the entire HMI project.

The following functions are provided.

- User alarms
- Controller events
- Data logging
- Data groups
- Recipes
- · Custom keypads
- · Global events
- Global subroutines
- Resources
- Imported IAGs
- Scale Transformations

#### Additional Information

If the text string contains a control code, unexpected behavior may occur when it is used in an object. Be careful that a control code is not included when copying and pasting from other applications.

#### 4-4-1 Registering User Alarms

#### **User Alarms**

You can specify conditions for specified variables to display user messages when the conditions are met.

You can use this to record information when errors occur, when operation is started, etc.

#### **Registering a New User Alarm**

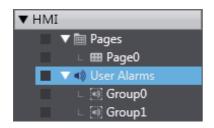
You manage user alarms by group.

The groups are displayed in the User Alarms Viewer and are helpful in organizing information.

1 Right-click **HMI** under **User Alarms** in the Multiview Explorer and select **Add - Group** from the menu.

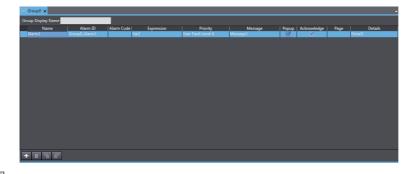
▶ 🖮 Pages		
User Alarms	Add 🕨	Group
∟ 💮 Group1	Import	
Controller Events Data Logging	Export	
Data Groups	Paste	J

Group1 is added under User Alarms.



**2** Double-click the new group.

A tab page to edit the group is displayed in the Edit Pane so that you can register user alarms.



#### Additional Information

You can import or export the user alarm settings using the Excel workbook format. Refer to *11-4 Import/Export User Alarm* on page 11-7.

#### **Deleting, Copying, and Pasting Groups**

You can delete, copy, and paste groups using the same procedures as those that you use for pages.

#### 4-4-2 Setting Controller Events

#### **Events**

Events are the errors, changes of states, or user-defined occurrences that occur in the controller. For details, refer to the *NJ/NX-series CPU Unit Software User's Manual (Cat. No. W501)*, *NJ/NX-series Troubleshooting Manual* (Cat. No. W503), and *NY-series Troubleshooting Manual* (Cat. No. W564-E1).

### **User Events**

User events include the errors and information defined by users, and can be triggered by commands from the controller.

You can specify on the NA's NJ/NX/NY-series troubleshooter, the user screens to be switched to from the troubleshooter screen when a detailed user event of the controller is displayed.

NJ/NX Troubleshoot	ter			7/2/2015 3:19:50 PM			
Event Type	Error			Back			
Event Name	test_event						
Event Code	123	]	Date/Time	7/2/2015 3:28:12 PM			
Group							
Event Level	User fault Level 1						
Detailed Information							
Attached Info 1	0x00						
Attached Info 2	0x00						
				Show Specified Page			
Screen Shot				Error Reset			
RUN new_Con	troller_0 (192.168.250.1)						

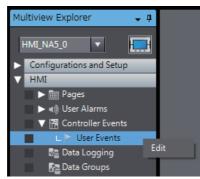
### **Registering User Events**

To switch a detailed user event screen of the troubleshooter to a user screen, you must specify the event table for the controller and the transition destination screen that corresponds to each event.

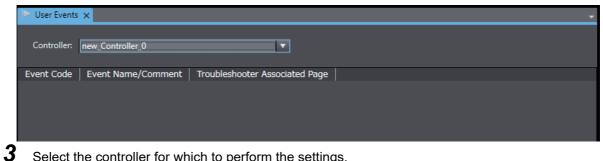
**1** Specify the event table of the user events in the project for the controller.

Multiview Explorer 🗸 🗸	Event Settings ×			-
new_Controller_0 💌	Edit multiple tables			
Configurations and Setup	Event Code Event Name		Details	
EtherCAT	1 1	User fault Level 1		
CPU/Expansion Racks	2 100 U	User fault Level 1		
	3 500	User fault Level 1		
🚓 I/O Map	4 5000	User fault Level 1		
🕨 🕨 Controller Setup				
▶ 僚 Motion Control Setup				
🖋 Cam Data Settings				
Event Settings				
🛤 Task Settings				

2 Double-click User Events under HMI - Controller Events in the Multiview Explorer of the project for the HMI, or right-click User Events under HMI - Controller Events and select *Edit* from the menu.



The User Event Editor is displayed.



Select the controller for which to perform the settings.

Select the target controller from the drop-down list at the top of the Edit Pane.

User Events	×		•
	new_Controller_0 new_Controller_0		
Event Code	Event Name/Comment	Troubleshooter Associated Page	

4 Right-click on the grid and select **Add** from the menu.

User Events	×		•
Controller:	new_Controller_0	<b>V</b>	
Event Code	Event Name/Comment	Troubleshooter Associated Page	
Add - Cut Cop Past Dele	y e		

#### 5 Specify the event codes for the user events.

🕨 User Events	×		•
Controller:	new_Controller_0		
Event Code	Event Name/Comment	Troubleshooter Associated Page	
1			

6 Specify the user screens to use as the transition destinations.

🕨 User Events	×		
Controller:	new_Controller_0	V	
Event Code	Event Name/Comment	Troubleshooter Associated Page	
1		Р	
<b>∕</b> %Pa	ge0		

#### **Deleting, Copying, and Pasting User Events**

You can delete, copy, and paste user events using the same procedures as those that you use for pages.

### 4-4-3 Registration for Data Logging

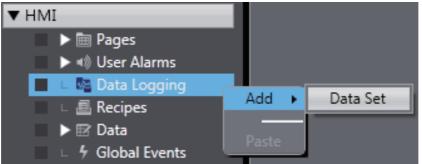
### Data Logging

You can use data logging to store the changes in the values of specified variables over time. You can display the saved data with Trend Graph objects. You can also save this data to external files.

## Registering a New Data Set

To log data, you must create one or more data sets. You can create different data sets to change the location where the data is saved.

- 1
  - Right-click **HMI Data Logging** in the Multiview Explorer and select **Add Data Set** from the menu.



DataSet0 is added under Data Logging.

🕨 🖿 Pages	
🕨 🔹 User Alarms	
💶 🔍 🍓 Data Logging	
🌗 📃 🗆 🕼 DataSet0	

**2** Double-click the new data set.

A tab page to make settings for the data set is displayed in the Edit Pane. You can set the variables to log, the storage locations, and other parameters.

DataSet0 ×			-
Storage Type Target Device Target Folder Update Type Update Rate	CSV SD Memory Card \Data Logging\Log Files Regular Interval 5 Seconds	Da     Af     Af	ew Database File ily (from 00:00 - 23:59) ter specific time period ter specific number of logs lumber of logs 1000 C
	Variable	Data Type	Comment
	Variable	Data Type	Comment



#### **Additional Information**

You can copy the data set settings to Excel or another spreadsheet application to edit the settings.

### Deleting, Copying, and Pasting Data Sets

You can delete, copy, and paste data sets using the same procedures as those that you use for pages.

#### 4-4-4 Registering Data Groups

#### **Data Groups**

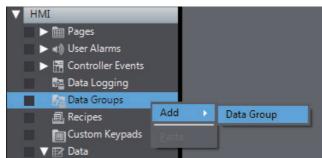
You can register the data groups that are displayed as broken-line graphs.

You can register multiple series of data as a data group. You can also register multiple variables or array variables in each data series.

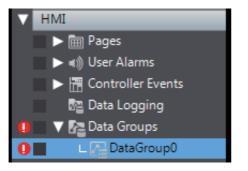
### **Registering a New Data Group**

To display a broken-line graph, you must create a data group. A maximum of 32 groups can be registered. You can specify up to 20 series of data for a single group.

**1** Right-click **HMI - Data Groups** in the Multiview Explorer and select **Add - Data Groups** form the menu.



DataGroup0 is added under Data Groups.





Double-click the new data group.

A tab page to perform settings for the data group is displayed in the Edit Pane. You can specify variables to be displayed, as well ad other parameters.

DataGroup0 🗙			<b>•</b>
Data Series	Туре	Data Type	Comment
+ 0			
Variable		Data Type	Comment
+ 1			

### Deleting, Copying, and Pasting Data Groups

You can delete, copy, and paste data groups using the same procedures as those that you use for pages.

#### 4-4-5 Registering Recipes

### Recipes

A recipe is used to write data (numeric data or text strings) that was set in advance in the HMI to all of the specified variables as a group or to read all of the specified variables as a group.

You can manipulate the registered recipe data with Recipe Viewer objects.

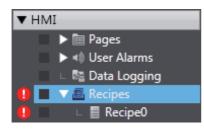
### **Registering a New Recipe**

To use recipes you must create them.

1 Right-click **HMI** - **Recipe** in the Multiview Explorer and select **Add - Recipe Template** from the menu.

▼ HMI	
🕨 🖿 Pages	
🕨 🕨 User Alarms	
🗆 🔤 Data Logging	
🔳 🗆 🖪 Recipes	Add   Recipe Template
🕨 🕨 Data	Recipe remplate
🗆 🦩 Global Events	Paste
🕨 🕨 🖥 Global Subroutines	

Recipe0 is added under Recipes.



**2** Double-click the new **Recipe0**. A tab page to make settings for Recipe0 is displayed in the Edit Pane. You can set the variables to use and other parameters.



#### Additional Information

- You can copy the recipe settings to Excel or another spreadsheet application to edit the settings.
- Restrictions relating to text that can be used in recipe names are as follows. Restrictions Common to All Runtime Versions
  - Names must begin with an alphabet character or an underscore (\_).
  - Alphabet characters, numbers and underscores can be used.
  - When beginning a name with an underscore, at least one alphabet character or number must be used.
  - Names beginning with \_HMI, \_eHMI\_, \_sHMI\_, \_uHMI\_, and \_SyxSPC\_ cannot be used.
  - · Names that are reserved for Sysmac Studio or Visual Basic cannot be used.
  - Names must be within 127 characters.

Restrictions in Runtime Version 1.16 or Earlier

- Symbols except for underscores cannot be used.
- Restrictions in Runtime Version 1.17 or Later
- Symbols except for comma (,) and double quotation marks (") can be used.

### **Deleting, Copying, and Pasting Recipes**

You can delete, copy, and paste recipes using the same procedures as those that you use for pages.

#### 4-4-6 Registering Custom Keypads

### **Custom Keypads**

You can specify the colors, layouts, and other properties of buttons to create keypads.

You can manage custom keypads by creating groups in which to register multiple keypads including Boolean Keypad, Numeric Keypad, Hexadecimal Keypad, QWERTY Keypad, DateTime Keypad, and TimeSpan Keypad.

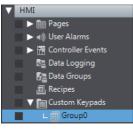
### Registering a New Custom Keypad

To create a custom keypad, you must first create a custom keypad group. You can register up to 50 groups.

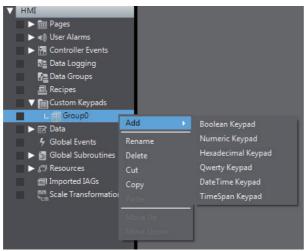
1 Right-click **HMI - Custom Keypads** in the Multiview Explorer and select **Add - Custom Keypad Group** from the menu.

HMI		
🖉 🕨 🛅 Pages		
🕨 🕨 🜒 User Alarms		
🗾 🕨 🔚 Controller Events		
Data Logging		
Data Groups		
🗐 Recipes		
Custom Keypads		
🕨 🗁 Data	Add >	Custom Keypad Group
🖌 Global Events	Paste	

"Group0" is added under Custom Keypads.



2 Right-click the new custom keypad group, and select *Add* and then select a custom keypad from the menu.



**3** Double-click the new custom keypad.

A tab page to edit the custom keypad is displayed in the Edit Pane. You can set the layout, design, and other parameters for the objects.

QwertyKey	ypad0 🕽	×																		
珀 🛛	12	1		۹. ۱	5 6	<b>.</b>				щ			<u>9</u> 5	0	÷	English	ı (Unite	ed Stat	es) 🔻	
														_						
						_														
•														I						
	~																			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		=	\$		Н						
	л <u></u>			) [t		ic.				۲Ę	ĬĢ		turn	ก็ไ						
q	J	Jle	JĽ	JĽ	J	JU	_)[ <b>'</b>	Jlo	J[p	JL	JU			E.						
а	s	d	][f	) g	][h	٦j	k	)[i	][;		#	ור		Н						
							$\exists \vdash$		$\exists \vdash$					ΚI						
$\sim$	JZ	X	JC	JV	Jb	JIn	[m	JĿ	JĿ	][_										
Clear	r f	Alt									Can	cel		ור						
												_	_							

## Applying a Custom Keypad

To use a custom keypad, you must specify the custom keypad group to use on the Language Settings Tab Page.

- **1** Double-click Language Settings under Configuration and Setup in the Multiview Explorer.
- **2** Select a custom keypad group from the drop-down list of the Software Keypads in the Edit Pane.

Multiview Explorer	- û	III QwertyKeypad0 🔥 Language Settings 🗙				
HMI NA5_0		Default language				
	·····	Project Languages	System Languages	Software Keypads	Transfer to Device	
Configurations and Setup		English (United States)	English (United States)	Standard 🔻		
Device References				Group0		
📣 Variable Mapping		Other languages		Standard		
🗔 HMI Settings		Project Languages	System Languages	Software Keypads	Transfer to Device	
🖻 🖻 🖻 🖻 🖻						
👧 Troubleshooter						
📕 🔥 Language Settings						

### Deleting, Copying, and Pasting Custom Keypads or Custom Keypad Groups

You can delete, copy, and paste custom keypads or custom keypad groups using the same procedures as those that you use for pages.

#### 4-4-7 Setting Global Events and Corresponding Actions

#### **Global Events**

Global events occur at the project level and do not belong to any specific page.

When a global event occurs, the action that is assigned to the event is executed.

#### Global Events

Global events include function key operations, changes in the values of variables, starting the project, etc. A list of the events that you can set is provided in *A-1 Events and Actions* on page A-2.

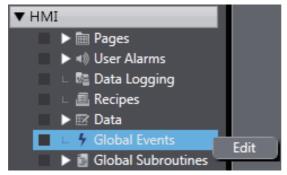
#### Actions

You can specify the action to perform when a global event occurs from a list of predefined actions. Actions include executing global subroutines and other system-defined operations. A list of the actions that you can set is provided in *A-1 Events and Actions* on page A-2.

### **Setting Up Global Events**

To set up a global event, you select the global event and then set the action to execute when the event occurs.

1 Right-click HMI - Global Events in the Multiview Explorer and select *Edit* from the menu. Or, double-click HMI - Global Events.



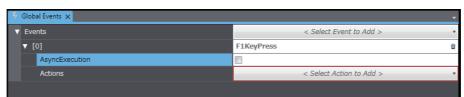
**2** A tab page to make settings for the global event is displayed in the Edit Pane.

Global Events ×		
Events	< Select Event to Add >	•

**3** Click in the column on the right to select the event to set from the event list.

obal Events 🗙		-
Events	< Select Event to Add >	-
	Condition	
	F1KeyPress	
	F1KeyClick	
	F1KeyRelease	
	F2KeyPress	
	F2KeyClick	
	F2KeyRelease	
	F3KeyPress	
	F3KeyClick	
	F3KeyRelease	
	Interval	
	ProjectInitialization	

A global event is added.





In the **Actions** row below the new global event, click in the right column and select the action to perform for the event from the action list.

🗧 Global Events 🗙	•
▼ Events	< Select Event to Add >
▼ [0]	F1KeyPress û
AsyncExecution	
Actions	< Select Action to Add >
	BuzzerOff
	BuzzerOn
	BuzzerOneShot
	CallSubroutine
	ClearUserAlarmLog
	ClosePage
	DecreaseVariable
	EjectSDMemory
	EnableInputOperation
	EndSyncLock
	IncreaseVariable
	InvertVariable
	Login
	Logout
	ResetVariable
	SaveScreenshot
	SaveUserAlarmLogToFile

**5** When you add global events, they are numbered serially from 0 in the order that you add them.

### **Deleting Global Events**

To delete all of the settings for global events, right-click the Events header at the top and select Reset.

To delete an individual event, click the 💼 Button on the right edge of the event.

#### 4-4-8 Registering Global Subroutines

#### **Global Subroutines**

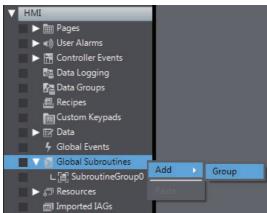
You can register global subroutines, which you can then call from anywhere in the project.

You can register common subroutines that do not rely on page conditions to make subroutines easier to maintain.

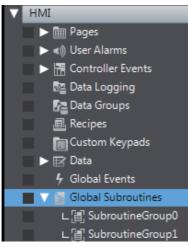
### Registering a New Subroutine Group

To register global subroutines, you must create one or more subroutine groups. You can use subroutine groups to separate subroutines by purpose.

**1** Right-click **HMI** - **Global Subroutines** in the Multiview Explorer and select **Add** -**Group** from the menu.



SubroutineGroup1 is added under Subroutine Groups.



2 Double-click the new subroutine group. A tab page for the Code Editor is displayed in the Edit Pane.

Subrou	SubroutineGroup1 ×					
	Add global subroutines	~				

### Deleting, Copying, and Pasting Subroutine Groups

You can delete, copy, and paste subroutine groups using the same procedures as those that you use for pages.

### 4-4-9 Setting Up Resources

### Resources

Resources are the text strings, movies, still images, and documents that are displayed for objects and alarms on user pages.

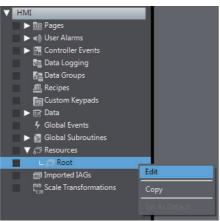
You can use **Resources** to manage all of the text strings, images, files, and other resources that you use in a project.

For multi-language projects, you can set resources for each project language.

## Setting Up Resources

To set up a resource, select the resource to set up and then make the settings.

1 Right-click **HMI** - **Resources** - **Root** in the Multiview Explorer and select *Edit* from the menu. Or, double-click **HMI** - **Resources** - **Root**.



**2** A tab page to make settings for resources is displayed in the Edit Pane. You can select the resource to set and make the settings.

	🚛 🔚 General Strings								
	Name Resource ID English (United States)								
	String0		String0	Button					
1									



#### Additional Information

- You can import or export resource settings using the Excel workbook format. Refer to 11-5 Import/Export Resources on page 11-13.
- To save the selected file, right-click on the grid and select Save file from the menu.

#### **Deletion of Unused Resources**

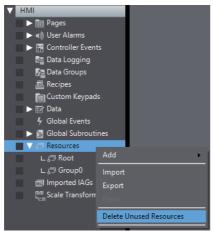
Resources that are not used can be deleted by using the following procedure.

#### Additional Information

In deletion of unused resources, resources expressly assigned with a resource ID in the project are recognized as used resources. For this reason, resources for which the resource ID is known only at execution, such as dynamic links, are handled as unused resources. As a function for individually selecting deletion targets is not provided, make use of groups to avoid the deletion of resources that must not to be deleted.

Moreover, as unused resources cannot be restored once they have been deleted, backing up the project before executing a deletion is recommended.

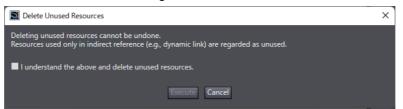
1 Right-click **HMI** - **Resources** in the Multiview Explorer and select **Delete Unused Resources** from the menu.



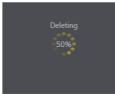
2

Select the check box of the group to execute deletion, and click **Execute**.

**3** Check the text in the dialog box, then click the check box and click **Execute**.



4 When the dialog box below disappears, this indicates that deletion is completed.



### 4-4-10 Setting Up IAG Resources

### **IAG Resources**

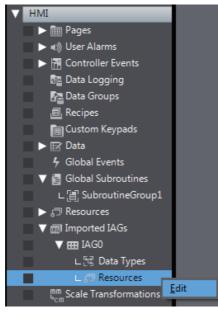
IAG resources are used within IAGs on user pages. When you place an IAG on a page, the resources for the IAG are automatically registered.

The languages that are displayed by the IAG resources are determined by the project languages. The resources that are set in advance for the IAGs are displayed for the IAG resources. If a language that is not included in an IAG is set as a project language, the resources will be blank by default.

### **Setting Up Resources**

To set up an IAG resource, select the IAG resource to set up and then make the settings.

**1** Right-click the IAG resource to edit under **HMI** - **Imported IAGs** in the Multiview Explorer and select *Edit* from the menu. Or, double-click the resource.



2 A tab page to make settings for IAG resources is displayed in the Edit Pane. The procedures are the same as for other resources, but you can change only the contents of the resources that are in the IAGs.

Resources	🛛 🛣 General String	IS		*
	Name	Resource ID	English (United States)	
	String0	String0	Button	
Ŕ				
Í				

#### Additional Information

- To delete all Imported IAGs not used in the project, right-click [Imported IAGs] and select [Delete not used IAG] from the menu.
- To save the selected file, right-click on the grid and select **Save file** from the menu.

#### 4-4-11 Registering Scaling

### Scaling

Scaling is used to transform displayed numeric values by specifying a multiplier and offset value.

To perform the settings for each object, open the object properties and set the parameters for scaling under **Behavior**.

You can perform the settings for individual variables on the Global Variables Table.

Example: In this example, a multiplier of 100 and an offset of 50 are specified for an integer variable (int-Sample):

Value of intSample	Calculation formula	Displayed value
0	50+0×100	50
1	50+1×100	150
2	50+2×100	250
100	50+100×100	10050

### **Registering a New Scaling**

You can register a maximum of 1,000 scaling settings.

1 Right-click **HMI - Scale Transformations** in the Multiview Explorer, and select *Edit* from the menu. Or, double-click **HMI - Scale Transformations**.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
▼ HMI	
🕨 🖮 Pages	
🕨 🕨 🕒 User Alarms	
🕨 🕨 🛗 Controller Events	
🖓 Data Logging	
Data Groups	
Recipes	
📷 Custom Keypads	
Data 🗹	
4 Global Events	
🕨 Þ 📳 Global Subroutines	
► 🗇 Resources	
📰 Imported IAGs	
Con Scale Transformations	Edit
	cuit

**2** A tab page to perform settings for the scaling is displayed in the Edit Pane.

$\mathbb{C}_{con}^{mm}$ Scale Transformations $\times$				-
Scale Name	Multiplier	Offset	Comment	

**3** Right-click in the grid and select *Add* from the menu.

Con Scale Transformations 🗙				-
Scale Name	Multiplier	Offset	Comment	
Add				
Cut Copy				
Paste Delete				



Specify the scale name, multiplier, offset, and other items.

Scale Transformations X				
Scale Name	Multiplier	Offset	Comment	
MToCM	100	5	Cm conversion	
GramToKG	2	5	Kg conversion	
SpeedAdjust	10	25	Speed offset	

### Deleting, Copying, and Pasting Scalings

To delete all of the settings for scaling, select all the items and then right-click and select **Delete** from the menu.

To delete an individual scaling, click the 💼 button at the bottom left of the setting pane.



#### Precautions for Correct Use

When rounding values to the nearest integer, ".5" is rounded to the nearest even-number integer, as shown in the following examples.

Value before rounding	Value after rounding
1.2	1
1.5	2
1.8	2
2.5	2 (not 3)

# 4-5 Subroutines

### Subroutines

Subroutines are Visual Basic programs that the user can create. You create subroutines under **Subroutines** in the HMI project.

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

This manual describes only aspects that are different from the specifications standardized by Microsoft Corporation. For any specifications not given in this manual, refer to commercially available reference materials.

### Subroutines

There are global subroutines and page subroutines, as described below.

#### Global Subroutines

Global subroutines are shared by the entire project.

You create global subroutines under **Global Subroutines** in the HMI project. You set CallSubroutine as the action in a global event, object event, or user alarms event to call a global subroutine.

You can also call a global subroutine from a page subroutine or from another global subroutine.

#### Page Subroutines

Page subroutines are specific to one page.

You create page subroutines with the Code Editor for a page in the HMI project.

You can directly create the subroutines to execute in the events for individual objects on pages.

#### 4-5-1 Subroutine Execution

You can execute subroutines in the following ways.

- · Execution from Global Events
- You can execute a global subroutine from a global event.
- Execution from Page and Object Events You can execute a page subroutine or global subroutine from a page or object event.
- Execution from User Alarm Events You can execute a global subroutine from a user alarm event.

### **Execution from Global Events**

The following example shows how to use a global event to execute a global subroutine.

In this example, settings are made to execute the global subroutine when the F1 Key is pressed.

**1** Display the global events and select *F1KeyPress* as the event.

Global Events ×	
Events	< Select Event to Add >
	Condition
	F1KeyPress
	F1KeyClick
	F1KeyRelease
	F2KeyPress
	F2KeyClick
	F2KeyRelease
	F3KeyPress
	F3KeyClick
	F3KeyRelease
	Interval
	ProjectInitialization

2 Select CallSubroutine as the action.

5	Global Events 🗙	•
▼	Events	< Select Event to Add >
	▼ [0]	F1KeyPress
	AsyncExecution	
	Actions	< Select Action to Add >
		BuzzerOff
		BuzzerOn
		BuzzerOneShot
		CallSubroutine

**3** For the subroutine name, specify the name of a previously created subroutine in the following format: *Subroutine\_group.Subroutine\_name* 

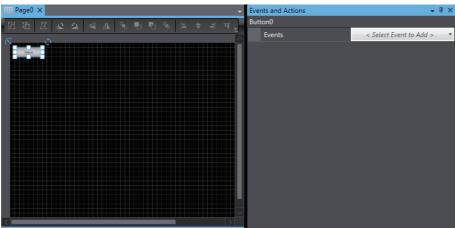
🔸 Global Events 🗙	<b>•</b>
▼ Events	< Select Event to Add >
▼ [0]	F1KeyPress 🖞
AsyncExecution	
▼ Actions	< Select Action to Add >
▼ [0]	CallSubroutine 🖞
SubroutineName	SubroutineGroup0.
	SampleSubroutine Sub SampleSubroutine

### **Execution from Objects**

The following example shows how to use an object event to execute a subroutine.

In this example, settings are made to execute the subroutine when a Button object is pressed.

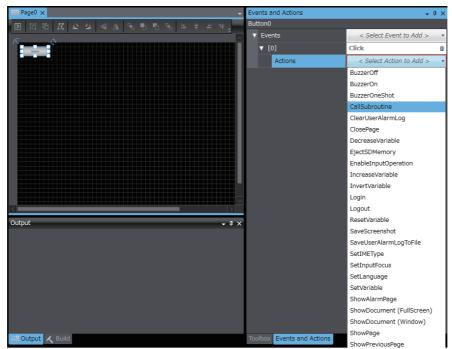
**1** Select the Button object and display the events and actions.



2 Select *Click* as the event.

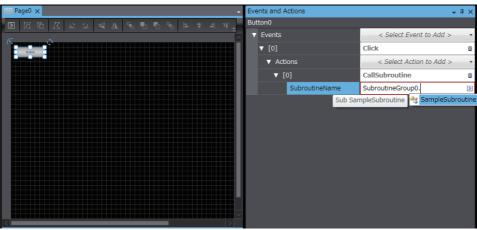
📖 Page0 🗙		<ul> <li>Events and Actions</li> </ul>	<b>→</b> ‡ ×
田田区による本	% <b>% %</b> % # # # #	Button0	
E `		Events	< Select Event to Add >
			Click
			Press
			Release
		-	
		<u> </u>	

4



**3** Select *CallSubroutine* as the action.

Specify the subroutine to execute in the following format: Subroutine\_group.Subroutine\_name



### **Execution from User Alarms**

The following example shows how to use a user alarm event to execute a subroutine.

In this example, settings are made to execute the subroutine when the user alarm occurs.

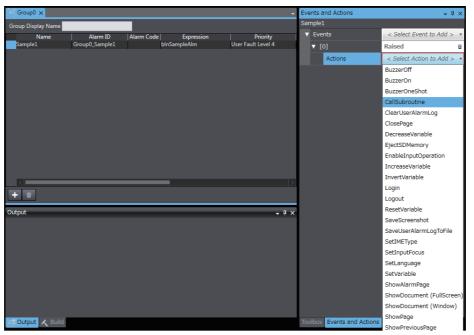
**1** Select the user alarm and display the events and actions.

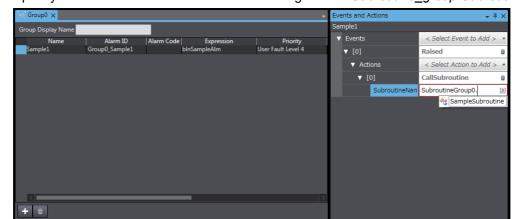
Group0 ×				Events and Actions	<b>→</b> ‡ ×
Group Display N	lame			Sample1	
Name		Alarm Code Expression	Priority	Events	< Select Event to Add > •
Sample1	Group0_Sample1	bInSampleAIm	User Fault Level 4		
+ 🖮					

2 Select *Raised* as the event.

Group0 🗙					<ul> <li>Events and Actions</li> </ul>	<b>→</b> Ĥ
roup Display Name					Sample1	
Name	Alarm ID	Alarm Code	Expression	Priority	Events	< Select Event to Add >
Sample1	Group0_Sample1		blnSampleAlm	User Fault Level 4		Acknowledged
						Cleared
						Raised
2			_		N	
+						

**3** Select *CallSubroutine* as the action.





**4** Specify the subroutine to execute in the following format: *Subroutine\_group.Subroutine\_name* 

#### 4-5-2 Precautions on Internal Processing

#### • Handling of Variables

If the value of an external variable is changed in a subroutine, the change is immediately updated at the connected device. Therefore, if you frequently change the value of an external variable inside a subroutine, the performance of that subroutine will be reduced.

#### • Processing during Subroutine Execution

The touch panel and function keys will not respond during execution of a page subroutine. If you execute processing that requires time, the HMI will not perform other operations until the processing is completed. Consider the execution time when you create subroutines. However, processing will continue for background operations, such as communications, and for page refreshing.

#### • Simultaneous Execution of Subroutines

It is possible that a subroutine for a global event and a page subroutine will be executed simultaneously. If both subroutines manipulate the same variable, implement exclusive control or other suitable measures.

#### **Background Processing of Subroutines for Global Events**

If you select the *AsyncExecution* Check Box, a subroutine process and a drawing update process for that global event are asynchronously executed. Up to five subroutines can be executed simultaneously. If you attempt to execute more than that, the processes enter standby for execution. If the number of subroutines waiting for execution exceeds 100, a warning dialog box appears on the screen.

When you asynchronously execute subroutines, the execution timing is controlled by the OS. Therefore, if you do not synchronize subroutines, you may get unexpected results.

Start actual system application only after sufficiently checking the timing of the execution of the operations of the programs.

#### 4-5-3 Code Editor

Subroutines are edited with the Code Editor.

### Starting the Code Editor

#### Global Subroutines

Double-click a previously registered subroutine under **HMI - Global Subroutines** in the Multiview Explorer. Or, right-click the subroutine and select *Edit* from the menu.

#### • Page Subroutines

Right-click a previously registered page name under *HMI - Pages* in the Multiview Explorer and select *View Code Editor* from the menu.

### **Code Editor Features**

The Code Editor provides functions equivalent to those of a standard text editor. It also provides functions that are optimized for Visual Basic, such as keyword highlighting, entry assistance, and collapsing Sub statements.

#### 4-5-4 Differences in Language Specifications

Although subroutines are used in Visual Basic, some of the functions are restricted for HMIs. There are also extensions that are provided for use with HMIs. Refer to the *NA-series Subroutine Reference* for details.

# 4-6 Search and Replace

You can search and replace strings in the data of an HMI project. The basic Sysmac Studio operations for searching and replacing generally apply to HMIs. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504) for details.

### **Differences When an HMI Is Selected**

The following differences apply when an HMI is selected.

• You can select only All for the Look at Box.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

You can use an action name as a search string, but you cannot replace it with another action name.

Example: You can search for the objects that specify the Login action. However, you cannot replace the Login action settings with the Logout action settings using the replacement function.

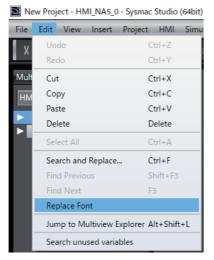
# 4-7 Font Replacement

Replaces the font settings set for objects in the device with the specified conditions.

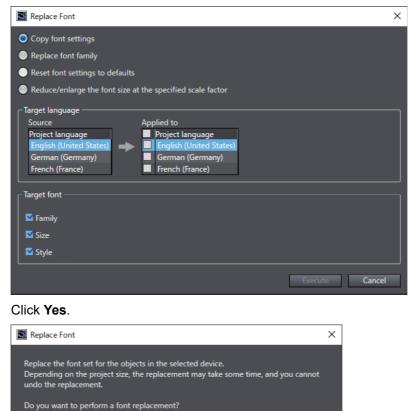
### Font Replacement Procedure

Use the following procedure to replace the fonts.

**1** From the main menu, select **Replace Font** under the **Edit**.



**2** Select the replacement condition and click **Execute**.



No

4

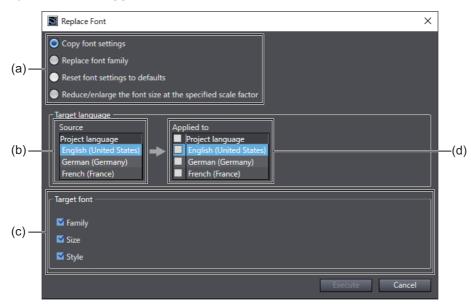


#### Additional Information

In the case of a project in which a large number of objects are arranged, if this function is executed immediately after opening the project or immediately after a large number of changes are made, it may take a very long time for the function to be executed. Run after confirming from the Task Manager that the CPU utilization rate of Sysmac Studio is low.

### **Copying the Font Settings**

Copy the font settings for the language specified in the **Source** to the font settings for the language specified in the **Applied to**.



Symbol	Item	Description
(a)	Replacement method	Select the replacement method.
(b)	Source	Set the project language to be copied from.
(c)	Target font	Select the setting item of the font to be replaced.
(d)	Applied to	Select the project language to be replaced.

Example: The result of performing font replacement under the conditions below is as follows. Project languages: English (United States), German (Germany), French (France) Source: English (United States)

Applied to: only German (Germany) selected

Target font: all selected

#### Before execution

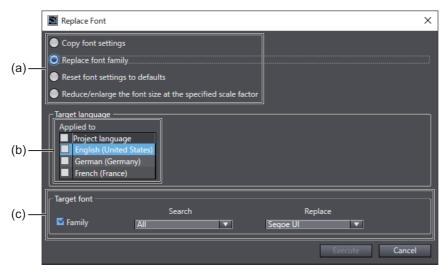
Project Languages	Family	Size	Style	View
English (United States)	Tahoma	20	Bold	English
German (Germany)	Segoe UI	12	Normal	Englisch
French (France)	Segoe UI	12	Normal	Anglais

#### • After execution

Project Languages	Family	Size	Style	View
English (United States)	Tahoma	20	Bold	English
German (Germany)	Tahoma	20	Bold	Englisch
French (France)	Segoe UI	12	Normal	Anglais

### **Replacing the Font Family**

Replace the font family with the specified font family.



Symbol	Item Description	
(a)	Replacement method	Select the replacement method.
(b)	Applied to	Select the project language to be replaced.
(c)	Target font	Use Search to specify the font family to be replaced, and Replace to
		specify the font family to replace it with.

Example: The result of performing font replacement under the conditions below is as follows. Project languages: English (United States), German (Germany), French (France) Applied to: only **German (Germany)** selected

Target font: selected. Search set to All and Replace set to Arial.

#### • Before execution

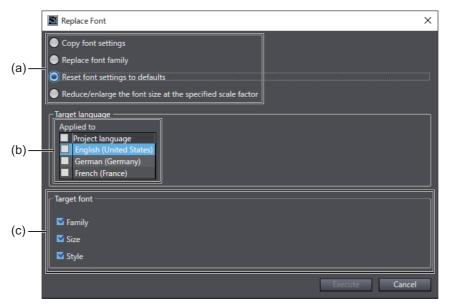
Project Languages	Family	Size	Style	View
English (United States)	Tahoma	12	Normal	English
German (Germany)	Times New Roman	20	Bold	Englisch
French (France)	Courier New	8	Italic	Angleis

#### • After execution

Project Languages	Family	Size	Style	View
English (United States)	Tahoma	12	Normal	English
German (Germany)	Arial	20	Bold	Englisch
French (France)	Courier New	8	Italic	Angleis

### Resetting the Font Settings to the Default Settings

Change the font settings set for all objects to the font settings set in the language settings.



Symbol	Item	Description
(a)	Replacement method	Select the replacement method.
(b)	Applied to	Select the project language to be replaced.
(c)	Target font	Select the setting item of the font to be replaced.

Example: The result of performing font replacement under the conditions below is as follows. Project languages: English (United States), German (Germany), French (France)

Applied to: select all languages

Target font: all selected

#### • Language settings

Project Languages	Family	Size	Style
English (United States)	Segoe UI	12	Normal
German (Germany)	Arial	12	Normal
French (France)	Arial	12	Normal

#### Before execution

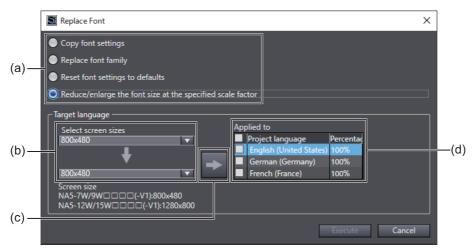
Project Languages	Family	Size	Style	View
English (United States)	Tahoma	12	Normal	English
German (Germany)	Times New Roman	20	Bold	Englisch
French (France)	Courier New	8	Italic	Anglais

#### • After execution

Project Languages	Family	Size	Style	View
English (United States)	Segoe UI	12	Normal	English
German (Germany)	Arial	12	Normal	Englisch
French (France)	Arial	12	Normal	Anglais

## Scaling the Font Size to the Specified Magnification

Increase or decrease the font size set for all objects to the specified magnification.



Symbol	ltem	Description
(a)	Replacement method	Select the replacement method.
(b)	Select screen sizes	Specify the screen resolution to specify the magnification according to the NA Series screen size.
(c)	+	Set the magnification value according to the details specified in <b>Select</b> screen sizes.
(d)	Applied to	Specify the project language and magnification to be replaced.

Example: The result of performing font replacement under the conditions below is as follows. Project languages: English (United States), German (Germany), French (France) Applied to: select all languages, specify 60% magnification

#### • Before replacement

Project Languages	Family	Size	Style	View
English (United States)	Tahoma	20	Normal	English
German (Germany)	Times New Roman	18	Normal	Englisch
French (France)	Courier New	22	Normal	Anglais

#### • After replacement

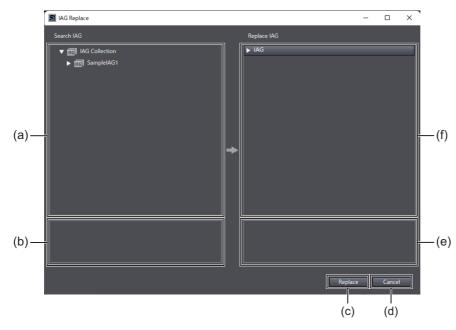
Project Languages	Family	Size	Style	View
English (United States)	Tahoma	12	Normal	English
German (Germany)	Times New Roman	10	Normal	Englisch
French (France)	Courier New	13	Normal	Anglais

# 4-8 IAG Replacement

IAG objects placed in a page in the currently selected device are replaced with other IAGs.

## IAG Replace Dialog Box

In the IAG Replace dialog box, select the IAG to replace and execute replace.



Symbol	ltem	Description
(a)	Search IAG	Select the IAG to be replaced. All IAGs in the device are displayed.
(b)	Contents of IAG to search	The contents of the IAG currently selected at <b>Search IAG</b> are displayed.
(c)	Replace	Executes the replace.
(d)	Cancel	Closes the dialog box.
(e)	Contents of IAG to replace	The contents of the IAG currently selected at <b>Replace IAG</b> are displayed.
(f)	Replace IAG	Select the IAG after replacement. The displayed IAG is the same as the
		one displayed in the Toolbox.

### **Targeted Objects**

With IAG replacement, IAG objects in the currently selected device are targeted for replacement. In addition, properties belonging to the IAG objects are replaced as follows.

• Properties of IAG objects

Values are transferred to the same properties. For this reason, when a property name that can be changed by a user belonging to **Behavior(Input)**, etc. is changed, values are not transferred. Configure the settings again after the replacement is complete.

- Animations of IAG objects
   The same animation is added to the IAG objects after replacement.
- Events and actions of IAG objects

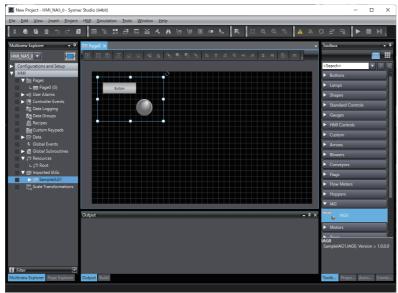
When the same events exist in the IAG objects after replacement, the same events and actions are added.

• Properties of objects in IAG objects The default values of the IAG after replacement are set. Set the values again as required.

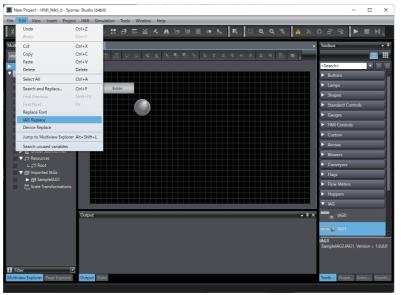
# **Procedure for Replacing IAGs**

The following procedure describes an example of replacing IAG0 with IAG1.

- **1** Create a new IAG project, and create an IAG collection containing IAG0.
- **2** Create a new standard project, and display the IAG collection created in step 1 in the Toolbox.
- **3** Place IAG0 on the page.

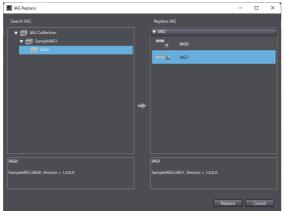


- **4** Save and close the project.
- **5** Open the project created in step 1, add changes to IAG0, and rename it as IAG1. Then, create the IAG collection.
- **6** Open the project created in step 2, and display the IAG collection created in step 5 in the Toolbox.
- 7 From the main menu, select Edit IAG Replace.





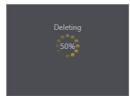
**9** From **Replace IAG**, select IAG1 of the IAG after replacement.



# **10** Click Replace.

**11** When the dialog box below disappears, this indicates that replacement is completed. In the IAG Replace dialog box, click **Cancel**.

The IAG object that has been replaced is displayed in the Search and Replace Results Tab Page. Use this page for confirmation, etc.



# 4-9 Device Replacement

Assignments such as the mapping information onto the devices of variables in the currently selected device are replaced.

# **Device Replace Dialog Box**

In the Device Replace dialog box, select the device to replace and execute replace.



Symbol	ltem	Description
(a)	Search Device	Select the device to be replaced. All internal and external devices in the current device are displayed.
(b)	Replace Device	Select the device after replacement. All internal and external devices in the current device are displayed. When <b>Create a new external device</b> is selected, a new external device is created, and device variables, etc. are registered to that device.
(c)	Cancel	Closes the dialog box.
(d)	Execute	Executes the replace.

# **Targeted Objects**

By device replacement, the following are replaced. Even in the case of disagreement, for example, when multiple global variables are assigned to the same device variable in the device after replacement, replacement is executed and this results in an error. When an error occurs, correct the settings as appropriate.

The following are targeted for replacement.

- Data type and assignment destination of global variables
   The name of user-defined type devices set to the data type of global variables and the names of devices set to assignment destinations are replaced.
- User events

All user events registered to devices to be replaced are moved to devices specified at Replace Device.

Action

Device names included in the settings of the following actions are replaced:

- Controller Name of ShowTroubleshooter
- · Look in of StartSafetyMonitor

4

Subroutines

The following function arguments are replaced:

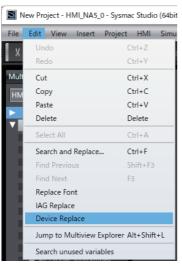
- RetrieveRange of StartSafetyMonitor(VariableName, RetrieveRange, RetrievePurpose)
- ControllerName of ShowTroubleshooter(ControllerName, StartPage)
- Troubleshooter

The following settings are replaced:

- Device of Launch on System Event and Launch on User Event
- Device of Language mapping

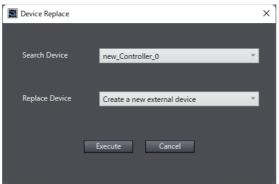
## Procedure for Replacing Devices

The following procedure describes an example of replacing information assigned to new\_Controller\_0 by creating a new external device in a project containing the new\_Controller\_0 and the HMI of an internal device.



**1** From the main menu, select **Edit - Device Replace**.

2 At Search Device, select new\_Controller\_0 and at Replace Device, select Create a new external device, and click Execute.



**3** When the dialog box below disappears, this indicates that replacement is completed. In the Device Replace dialog box, click **Cancel**.

The location that has been replaced is displayed in the Search and Replace Results Tab Page. Use this page for confirmation, etc.



4

# 4-10 Cross References

#### 4-10-1 Cross References

Cross references allow you to confirm in a list format where an element<sup>\*1</sup> that is part of a project is used within the project.

On the list that shows the locations where an element is used, you can access the locations where the element is used.

\*1. You can cross-reference the following elements.

- Variables
- · Data types
- Pages
- Resources
- Data groups
- · Data sets
- Recipes

The basic operating procedures are the same as for the rest of the Sysmac Studio. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504) for details.

## **Displaying and Manipulating Cross References**

#### **1** From the main menu, select *View - Cross Reference Tab Page*.

The Cross Reference Tab Page is displayed. You can check a list of the locations where the selected element is used.

# 4-11 Building

#### 4-11-1 Building

The project must be built to convert it into a form that the HMI can execute. During the building process, subroutines and variables are checked.

If there are any errors, the build operation is not performed and (1) is displayed next to the program or variable where the error occurred in the Multiview Explorer.

You can confirm the errors on the Build Tab Page.

#### Additional Information

In a project using Runtime Ver. 1.10 or later, detailed error checks of the expressions are made during the building process and the results are displayed in the Build Tab Page.

The detailed error checks of the expressions are not displayed unless compilation is performed. Therefore, these error checks will not be performed if errors remain that are checked in real time. Also, as compilation is run on a module-by-module basis and ends when an error is found, all the errors may not be displayed with a single build. Repeat building and error correction until no errors remain.

Note that expressions whose type is only fixed during execution will not cause an error during building. For example, if a String type is assigned in a position where a Boolean type is required, some values assigned to the String type variable can be cast to a Boolean type so that no error occurs during building.

If a single build has 100 or more errors, some errors will not be displayed.

Some of error messages displayed here will be displayed in a language selected in Windows' language settings.

#### 4-11-2 Build Operation

Use the main menu to execute the build operation. HMI projects are not built automatically even if no operations are performed for 5 seconds.

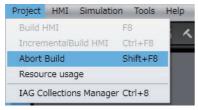
# **Executing a Build Operation**

1 Select Build HMI from the Project Menu.

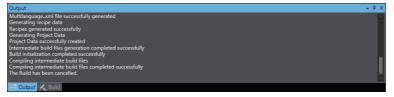
## Aborting a Build Operation

No functions can be executed while building the project is in progress. If necessary, you can abort building to check the project.

1 Select Abort Build from the Project Menu.



**2** The build operation is aborted and a message that says it was aborted is displayed in the Output Tab Page.



#### Additional Information

You can execute IncrementalBuild HMI to build only parts that were changed since the last build. This shortens the build time, but dependency relations or other conditions may sometimes prevent the build from completing normally. In this case, repeat Build HMI.

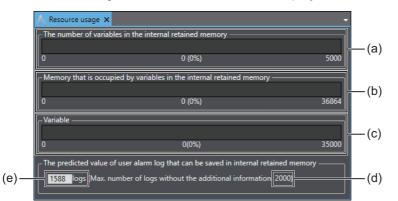
# 4-12 Offline Comparison

HMI projects are not included in offline comparisons. Even if you perform an offline comparison for a project that contains an HMI as a device, information on the HMI is not included in the comparison results.

4

# 4-13 Resource Usage

The resource usage status in a device can be displayed.



Symbol	Item	Description
(a)	The number of variables	Displays the number of variables set to be retained in the form of a graph.
	in the internal retained	
	memory	
(b)	Memory that is occupied	Displays the size of the memory used for variables set to be retained in
	by variables in the internal	the form of a graph.
	retained memory	
(c)	Variable	Displays the total number of global variables in the form of a graph. The
		number of variables for each individual device can be checked by hover-
		ing the mouse over the graph.
(d)	Maximum number of user	The value set at Internal Retained Memory Settings - Maximum Num-
	alarm logs	ber of User Alarm Logs at the device settings is displayed.
(e)	User alarm log predicted	When additional information is used by user alarms, the predicted num-
	value	ber of user alarms that can be saved to internal retained memory is dis-
		played.

# 5

# Objects

This section describes the objects that are provided as standard features.

5-1	Object	s 5-2
	5-1-1	Object List
	5-1-2	Object Attributes
	5-1-3	Using Objects
5-2	Examp	bles of Using Objects 5-12
	5-2-1	Displaying a PDF File 5-12
	5-2-2	Displaying a User Alarm 5-14
	5-2-3	Inserting a Variable Value in a User Alarm 5-16
	5-2-4	Displaying a Trend Graph 5-18
	5-2-5	Displaying a Broken-line Graph 5-21
	5-2-6	Using a Recipe
	5-2-7	Setting the Order of Automatic Move of Input Focus 5-28
	5-2-8	Displaying Text Strings by Indirect Addressing 5-31
	5-2-9	Creating Buttons with the Lamp Function 5-33
	5-2-10	Creating Buttons to Output Operation Log Files 5-35

# 5-1 Objects

Basic objects are provided in the Sysmac Studio as standard features. You can use these objects to easily create pages.

# 5-1-1 Object List

The following objects are provided.

# **Functional Objects**

A functional object provides some sort of function by itself.

Classification	Object name	Description					
Buttons <sup>*1</sup>	Button object	Used to execute an action without writing a value to a variable.					
	Momentary Button	Used to change the value of the specified variable to True only while					
	object	the object is being touched.					
	Set Button object	Used to change the value of the specified variable to True when the					
		object is touched.					
	Reset Button object	Used to change the value of the specified variable to False when the					
		object is touched.					
	Toggle Button object	Used to toggle the value of the specified variable between True and					
		False when the object is touched.					
Lamps	Bit Lamp object	Lit while the result of the condition expression is True.					
	Data Lamp object	Used to change the color of the lamp according to the value of a condi-					
		tion expression.					

5-1 Objects

5

5-1-1 Object List

Classification	Object name	Description							
Standard con-	CheckBox object	Used to change a variable to True or False depending on whether the							
trols		check box is selected. Also, the check box can be displayed when the							
		value of the specified variable changes.							
	Data Display object	Used to display numeric values or text strings.							
	Data Edit object	Used to display and enter numeric values or text strings.							
	DateTime object	Used to display the value of a variable as a date and time.							
	DropDown object <sup>*2</sup>	Used to store the value that corresponds to the item selected in a							
		drop-down list in a variable. Also, the item that corresponds to the							
		specified variable value is displayed.							
	Image object	Used to display an image. Refer to A-2 Supported Formats on page							
		A-5 for the supported formats.							
	Label object	Used to display a fixed text string. Also, if you use DisplayValue for the							
		animation property, you can display the value of the variable.							
	ListBox object	Used to store the value that corresponds to the item selected in a list in a							
		variable. Also, if the value of the specified variable is changed, you can							
		move the focus to an item that corresponds to the new value of the variable.							
	Radio Button object	Used to set the specified variable to the value that was set for the							
		selected button. Only one of the specified group of buttons can be							
		selected. Also, the option button can be displayed when the value of							
		the specified variable changes.							
	Slider object	Used to set the specified variable to the value that corresponds to the							
		position of the slider. Also, if the value of the specified variable is							
		changed, you can move the slider to the position that corresponds to							
		the new value.							
	Tab Control object	Used to partially change pages within the screen. Several tab pages							
		are used to change the displayed contents by changing the tab page.							
		You can create a maximum of 64 tab pages for a Tab Control object,							
		and up to 10 Tab Control objects on a screen.							
	TextBox object	Used to display a fixed text string. A TextBox object differs from a Label							
		object in that the object can be enabled or disabled in the properties.							
		Normally use Label objects that operate faster.							
Gauges <sup>*3</sup>	Gauge Object	There are several types of gauges provided, such as one with a needle							
		that rotates in a circle and one with a needle that moves in a straight line.							
HMI controls	Broken-line Graph	Used to display broken-line graphs. There is no limit to the number of							
	object	traces, but a maximum of 16 is recommended.*4							
	Media Player object	Used to create an object that plays video. Refer to A-2 Supported For-							
		mats on page A-5 for the supported formats.							
	Recipe Viewer object	Used to display the contents of a recipe.							
	Recipe viewer object								
	Trend Graph object	Used to display data from data logging as a graph. Up to 8 analog							
		Used to display data from data logging as a graph. Up to 8 analog							

- \*1. You can change the object type with the Properties setting.
- \*2. The background color differs between Sysmac Studio and the NA Unit.
- \*3. The size of the font of the gauge object scale may vary between Windows 10 and other operating systems.
- \*4. The color Alpha is disregarded for these objects. For this reason, if a transparent color is set, it will be drawn as a non-transparent color. A combined total of up to 8 Broken-line Graph objects and Trend Graph objects can be placed in one project.
- \*5. A maximum of 25,000 points can be drawn in Trend Graph objects. Any part that exceeds 25,000 points will not be drawn.

# [h]

#### Precautions for Correct Use

Do not switch input control while operating a slider object or the scroll bar of an object. The object may not be operated from then onward.

# Graphic Objects

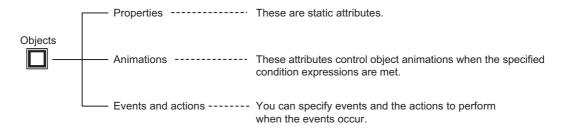
A graphic object does not provide any specific function by itself. You must add functions by using events and actions. Many different graphic objects are available. Some typical ones are described in the following table.

Classification	Object name	Description
Shapes	Curve object	Used to draw a curved line. You can double-click the graphic object to
		edit it.
	Ellipse object	Used to draw a circle or ellipse.
	Line object	Used to draw a straight line. You can double-click the graphic object to
		edit it.
	Polygon object	Used to draw a polygon. You can double-click the graphic object to edit
		it.
	Polyline object	Used to draw connected straight lines. You can double-click the
		graphic object to edit it.
	Rectangle object	Used to draw a rectangle.
	Triangle object	Used to draw a triangle. You can double-click the graphic object to edit
		it.

# 5-1-2 Object Attributes

There are the following three types of attributes for objects.

- Properties
- · Animations
- · Events and actions



# Properties

#### • Properties

Properties are the static attributes of an object.

These include settings for the names and other general properties, colors, positioning, and other display properties, and assigned condition expressions or variables, as described in the following table.

#### Properties

	Properties	Description						
Gen	eral	You can set the name of the object and check the object type.						
Appearance		You can set the object color, shape, label, etc.						
Behavior		You can set condition expressions, variables, and delay times to assign to the object.						
	Expression	You can specify a condition expression that uses variables.						
	Variable	You can specify a variable.						
	IsEnabled, DoubleTouch- Time, OnDelayTime, etc.	You can make settings to enable the object, determine the double-touch interval, set the ON-delay time, etc.						
Layout		You can set the position and size of the object.						
Security		You can set security for the object.						
Pointer Marker		You can set the needle marker for a gauge.						
Ranges		You can set the range for a gauge.						
Sca	le Bar	You can set the scale bars for a gauge.						
Tick	Label	You can set scale labels for a gauge.						
Tick	Major	You can set the major scale division labels for a gauge.						
Tick	Minor	You can set the minor scale division labels for a gauge.						
Nee	dle	You can set the needle for a gauge.						
Nee	dle Cap	You can set the needle cap for a gauge.						
Data		You can set the display target of a Trend Graph or Broken-line Graph.						
Left	Axis	You can set the left axis for a graph.						
Righ	nt Axis	You can set the right axis for a graph.						
Time	e Scale	You can set the time axis for a graph.						

# Additional Information

- Encoding of data display objects is used when a numeric type array variable is assigned to **Expression**. To designate character encoding of String type variables, use **Communica**-tions Configuration Encoding in Device References.
- To copy settings related to the font of objects to other languages in projects set with multiple languages, open the font setting in Properties, and click Copy font settings. Settings related to the font of the default language are copied to other languages.

	Display lang	uage on page editor Er	nglish (United States) 🔻
Project Languages	Family	Size	Style
English (United States)	Segoe UI	12	B /
Japanese (Japan)	Segoe UI	12	B /

#### • Notation for *Expression*

If you specify a BOOL variable, e.g., for a Lamp object, you can specify an expression for the Behavior property.

Examples of the expression notations are given below.

Example 1: Executing a Function when a Boolean Variable (*blnSample* in this Example) Is True blnSample=True

Example 2: Executing a Function when an Integer Variable (*intSample* in this Example) Is Less Than 20

intSample<20

Example 3: Executing a Function when a Boolean Variable (*blnSample* in this Example) Is True and an Integer Variable (*intSample* in this Example) Is Less Than 20.

(blnSample=True) AND (intSample<20)

Example 4: Setting a Value by Adding 100 to an Integer Variable (*intSample* in this Example) intSample+100

#### Notation for CustomDisplayFormat

If you set *ValueFormat* to *Custom* for a Data Display object, you must set the custom display format (*CustomDisplayFormat*). The basic format is 0:\*\*\*\*\*, where \*\*\*\*\* is replaced with the result of *Expression*.

This format follows the specifications of custom numeric format strings in Visual Basic. For details, refer to the Microsoft website or to commercially available reference materials.

Example 1: Display When Result of Expression is 1.234 and {0:00.0000} Is Specified 01.2340

Example 2: Display When Result of Expression is 1.234 and {0:##.####} Is Specified 1.234

Example 3: Display When Result of Expression is 1.234 and X={0:##.####} Is Specified X=1.234

# Animations

#### Animations

You can use animations to change the status of the object according to *Expression* (condition expression).

As described below, you can specify the status when the condition expression is met, such as flashing, enabling/disabling operation, size/coordinate changes, and displaying/hiding the object.

Animation	l List
/	

Animation name	Description
👸 Blink	When the condition expression is met, the object flashes in the specified color.
ColorChange(Analog)	Changes the color of the object according to a value.
ColorChange(Boolean)	Changes the color of the object according to True/False status.
123 DisplayValue	Displays a value based on a condition expression.
[] Enable	Enables operating the object when the condition expression is met.
++ Move	Changes the coordinates of the object according to specified condition expressions.
PercentageFill	Fills a graphic figure based on a condition expression and a percentage between the upper and lower limits. <sup>*1</sup>
ResizeHeight	Changes the height of the object according to a specified condition expression.
ResizeWidth	Changes the width of the object according to a specified condition expression.
Rotate	Rotates a graphic object based on a condition expression.
Visibility	Displays the object when a condition expression is met.

\*1. Be sure to set the background color of objects to Solid Color. Operation when a background color other than Solid Color is set is not guaranteed.

# **Events and Actions**

#### Events and Actions

You can make settings for object events and corresponding actions.

You can specify events and the actions to perform when the events occur.

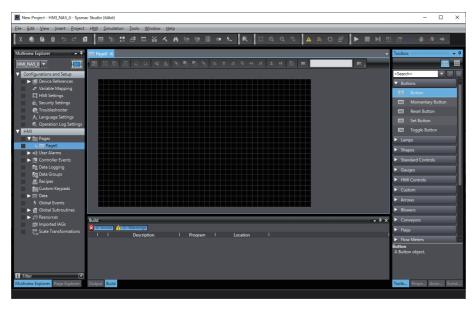
You can specify the required conditions and operations, such as executing a specified subroutine when a function key is touched.

The events and actions are listed in A-1 Events and Actions on page A-2.

# 5-1-3 Using Objects

The objects are provided in the Toolbox on the right side of the window.

You can create them on pages and set the properties and animations and also the events and actions.



# **Creating Objects**

**1** Drag the objects from the Toolbox and drop them on the page.

<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>I</u> nsert <u>P</u> roject H <u>N</u>	I Simulation Tool	s <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u>	lelp													
± ± ± ± €	📼 🖫 👯 🗗	56 X X	A 6	) (s) (	e» []	5 i	<u>z</u>	11	ર લ	۳ą	▲ 🔉	06	▶ ■ >	1 12 2	e > 4	₽ →
tiview Explorer 👻 🕫	Page0 ×													- Too	lbox	
	N H H K										=		81 <u>.</u>			
Configurations and Setup														<54	arch>	<b>T</b> 2
Device References	S	3												<b>_</b>	Buttons	
Variable Mapping	Button														Button	
HMI Settings	ندوودوولا														Moment	ary Button
Security Settings     Troubleshooter															I Reset Bu	
A Language Settings																
Ø, Operation Log Settings																
IMI														1	Toggle B	utton
▼ 🛅 Pages															Lamps	
L III Page0 ► <≬ User Alarms														Þ	Shapes	
R Controller Events															Standard Con	trols
Data Logging															Gauges	
Data Groups																
Recipes															HMI Controls	
E Custom Keypads ► 177 Data															Custom	
► Here Data 4 Global Events															Arrows	
<ul> <li>Global Events</li> <li>Global Subroutines</li> </ul>															Blowers	
► a Resources	ld													9 x 🕨	Conveyors	
Imported IAGs     Scale Transformations	0 Errors 👔 0 Warr	lings													Flags	
Con Scale Transformations	II De	scription		Program		Loca	tion								Flow Meters	
														But		
															utton object.	
ilter 📝																



1

#### **Additional Information**

- You can drag and drop a variable registered in the controller's global variable table or a contact or coil placed in the ladder editor onto the page editor to automatically register the controller variable as an HMI-mapped global variable, and create an object corresponding to the variable type.
- When pasting an array variable to such as an HMI property variable, brackets are automatically converted to "()" which are used in HMI. Same conversion is performed when pasting in the opposite way.

# **Setting Properties**

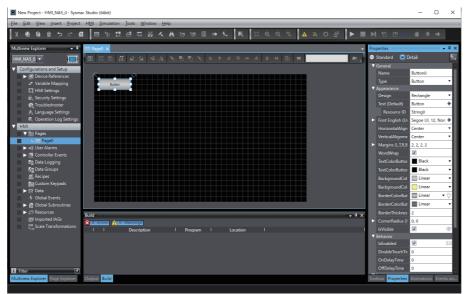
Double-click the object.

Additional Information

You can also use the following methods to display the properties.

- Select Properties from the View Menu.
- Right-click the object and select *Properties* from menu.

**2** The properties are the static attributes of the objects.



Make the following settings as required.

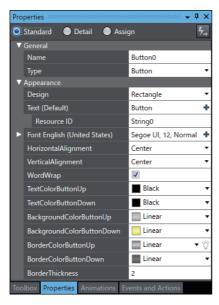
## **Setting Animations**

You can set animations by clicking the icon displayed for the property on which the animation acts. The procedure shown here is for the example of Blink in a button object.

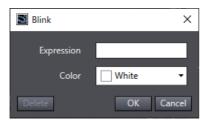
The animation icon has three states.

- 🙄: Set. No error.
- 🖤 : Not set.
- 🔯 : Set. Error.
- **1** Double-click the button object to display the Properties Window.





**3** Set the expression and color, and click **OK**.



#### Additional Information

Click **Delete** to delete the animation settings.

Animations can also be set from the Animations Window.

# Setting Events and Actions

## **1** Select *Events and Actions* from the View Menu.

📓 New Pr	oject - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysmac Studio	(64bit)
File Edit	View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Wir
X 🗉	Multiview Explorer	Alt+1
	Project Shortcut View	Alt+Shift+1
Multiview I	Toolbox	Alt+2
HMI_NA5	3D Visualizer	Alt+Shift+2
	Output Tab Page	Alt+3
▼ Config	Watch Tab Page	Alt+4
	Cross Reference Tab Page	Alt+5
+ -	Build Tab Page	Alt+6
E E	Search and Replace Results Tal:	Page Alt+7
	Page Explorer	Ctrl+Shift+1
<u> </u>	Code Explorer	Ctrl+Shift+2
2	Properties	Ctrl+Shift+3
▼ HMI	Animations	Ctrl+Shift+4
	Events and Actions	Ctrl+Shift+5
	Smart Project Search	Ctrl+Shift+F
	Recently Closed Windows	Ctrl+Shift+H
	Clear Recently Closed Window	s History
E E	Zoom	•
		ates
	Reset Window Layout	

**2** You can set the actions for events in the Events and Actions Window.

New Project - HML_NA5_0 - Sysmac Studio (64bit)	- 🗆 ×
Elle Edit View Insert Project HMI Simulation Tools Window Help	
X ● № 自ちさ @   回 钜 設 辞 辱 滿 人 為 沙 ଡ 目 ∞ ち   数   江 鸟 鸟 飞   ▲ 為 〇 Ք   ▶ ■	
Multiview Explorer · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Events and Actions — $\bullet$ 4 $\times$
HMLNAS.0 - 🛄 図 辺 印 広 ム ム ム 名 も も ち キ キ キ キ キ キ 🗮 💻 🐽 👷	Button0
<ul> <li>Conclusions and Shapes</li> <li>Windde Mapping</li> <li>Historians</li> <li>Sourhy Strings</li> <li>Sourhy Strings</li> <li>Conclusion Log St</li></ul>	Solider Event to Add > •
Fitter     Muthiew Explorer     Rege Explorer     Output     Build	Toolbox Properties Animations Events and Actions

#### Additional Information

The Events and Actions Window can also be displayed using 🛃 in the Toolbar or Properties Window.

#### **Examples of Using Objects** 5-2

This section provides examples of using objects.

#### **Displaying a PDF File** 5-2-1

1

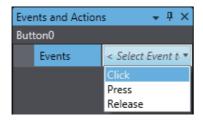
The following example shows how to display a PDF file full screen when a button is touched.

- Place a button on the page. New Project - HMI\_NA5\_0 - Sys **a** a a 2 回车装部运输人具运动图 ·• 5 表 Þ



	Pro	iect - H View		0 - Sysma Project			Tools	Wi
			tiview Ex				lt+1	
X í				cut View			lt+Shift+1	
		Tool		cut view			lt+2	
Multivie	ew E		/isualizer				It+Shift+2	
HMI_N	A5_							
V Cor	6.		put Tab F	-			lt+3	
V Cor		Wate	ch Tab Pa	age		A	lt+4	
		Cros	is Refere	nce Tab Pa	age	A	lt+5	
	* 5	Build	d Tab Pag	ge		A	lt+6	
	E.	Sear	ch and F	leplace Re	sults Ta	b Page – A	lt+7	
	ę	Page	e Explore	r		C	trl+Shift+1	
	A	Cod	e Explore	er		C	trl+Shift+2	2
_	R.	Prop	perties			C	trl+Shift+3	3
T HM		Anin	nations			C	trl+Shift+4	1
		Even	nts and A	ctions		C	trl+Shift+S	5
	• •0)	Sma	rt Projec	t Search		C	trl+Shift+F	:
	· 🗄	Rece	ently Clo	C	trl+Shift+H	ł		
	4	Clea	r Recent	ly Closed	Window	vs History		
	<u>ب</u> ه ا	Zoo	m					•
		Man	iage Win	dow Layo	ut Temp	olates		
	· E	Rese	t Windo	w Layout				

3 Select Click from Events.



4

Select ShowDocument (FullScreen) from Actions.



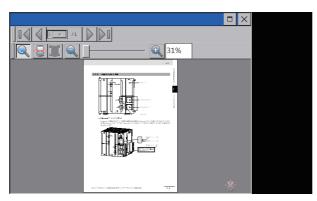
5

Set DocumentFileName to the name of the file to display.

	nts and Actions con0	<b>↓</b>	ι×
V	Events	< Select Event to Add >	*
	▼ [0]	Click	Û
	▼ Actions	< Select Action to Add >	*
	▼ [0]	ShowDocument	Û
	DocumentFilename	sample.pdf	

Transfer the project to the HMI and confirm the operation.

The PDF file should be displayed when the button is touched.

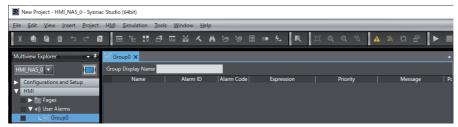


# 5-2-2 Displaying a User Alarm

The following example shows how to register a user alarm and display a message when the user alarm occurs.

This example creates a user alarm that displays the message *Alarm1* in a confirmation dialog box when the *blnAlarm1* variable changes to True.

**1** Double-click **Group0** under **HMI** – **User Alarms** in the Multiview Explorer.



**2** Right-click in the user alarm table for the new group and select **Add** from the menu.



**3** A row is added. Make the following settings in the new row. Use the default values for settings that are not specified.

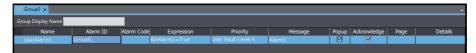
Name: UserAlarm1

Expression: blnAlarm1=True

Message: Alarm1

Popup: Selected

Acknowledge: Selected



#### Additional Information

If you set a page name for the Page parameter, the screen is switched to the specified page when an alarm occurs. Select an alarm displayed on the User Alarms Viewer, and execute the ShowAlarmPage action/function. The screen is changed to the specified page.

4 Double-click **HMI - Pages - Page0** in the Multiview Explorer. Drag a User Alarms Viewer object from **HMI Controls** in the Toolbox to the page.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysmac St	Studio (64bit)	- D X
File Edit View Insert Project H	HMI Simulation Tools Window Help	
	钜 課 년 쯔 삶 ㅅ क़ ११ ११ 團 ∞ ६   芪   其 의 의 渋   ▲ ≫ 〇 쑴   ▶	IN 83 > 4 4 →
HMLNA5_0 ▼ ▼ Configurations and Setup ► ⑦ Device References ≪ Variable Mapping □ HMI Settings	Просх 19 20 20 20 20 20 20 40 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Contox - 2 Csearch >
B. Security Settings     Troubleshooter     A. Language Settings     A. Operation Log Settings     HMI     Tml Pages		Shapes     Standard Controls     Gauges     HMI Controls
L mm Page0 ► 4() User Alarms ► M Controller Events Bm Data Logging Bm Data Groups		Image: Sector - Ene Graph       Image: Media Player       Image: Sector - Energy Viewer       Image: Sector - Energy Viewer       Image: Sector - Energy Viewer       Image: Sector - Energy Viewer
E. Recipes     Custom Keypads     I     Custom Keypads     I     I     Custom Keypads     ✓ Global Events     Global Events     Global Subroutines		Custom     Arrows     Blowers
GT Resources     GA     Gal Imported IAGs     Gal Scale Transformations	λαφαά • <b>1</b> Χ	Conveyors     Flags     Flow Meters     User Alarms Viewer
Filter     Page Explorer     One	9000 Bild	A User Alarms viewer object.
Multiview Explorer Page Explorer Ou	Build	Toolbox Properties Animations Events and Actions

#### Additional Information

三向

With Runtime Ver. 1.14 or later, the elapsed time since an alarm occurred can be displayed. Select **Elapsed Time** in the property column. The elapsed time is displayed in units of minutes.

Transfer the project to the HMI and confirm the operation.

When the *blnAlarm1* variable changes to True, the contents that was set for the User Alarms Viewer object are displayed in a confirmation dialog box.

Date and Time	Message	Priority	Group	Additional Information	
	An error occurred in the serial number 12345.	Level 4	cicop	12345	1
		An em	or occurred in the serial number 12345.		
	•				
		Group			
	Alarm	Code 00001			
	Pi	iority Level 4		Acknowledge	
	Occurr	ed At 5:02:04	PM On 12/9/2020		
	Add	tional 12345			
	Inform	12345			

#### Additional Information

You can sort the displayed items by touching a column of the User Alarms Viewer.

#### 5-2-3 Inserting a Variable Value in a User Alarm

The following example shows how to insert a specific variable value into the user alarm message at the time the user alarm occurred. Refer to 5-2-2 *Displaying a User Alarm* on page 5-14 for the basic setting procedure.

#### Additional Information

Additional information is retained together with the information of user alarms in internal retained memory. For this reason, when additional information is set, the number of user alarms that can actually be retained is less than the number set in **HMI Settings - Maximum Number of User Alarm Logs**.

For a rough estimate of the number of user alarms that can be retained in internal retained memory when additional information is used, check at **Resource Usage**.

#### 1 Create the SerialNo variable to contain the serial number.

veri Global Variables 🗙		Initial Value							
Name ErrLine1	I Data Type Boolean	i initial value	AT	Retain	Constant	Update Rate None	None	Scaling	Comment
SerialNo	Integer		new_Contr			500 Milliseconds	None		

#### **2** Set the user alarm as follows.

Add {%%} at the position in the user alarm message where you want to insert the variable.

Group0 🗙											-
Group Display Name											
Name	Alarm ID	Alarm Code		Expression	Priority	Message	Popup	Acknowledge	Page	Detail	s
Alarm1	Group0_Alarm1	00001	ErrLine1		User Fault Level 4	An error occurred in the serial number {%%}.					
										í	

**3** With the user alarm created at Step 2 selected, display the Properties Window and set SerialNo as the variable.

Pro	perties	- <b>4</b> ×
V	AdditionalInformation	
	DataType	Numeric 🔹
	Variable	SerialNo
	ValueFormat	Decimal 🔹
	MinimumIntegerLength	1
	DecimalLength	0
	ShowSeparator	
Тоо	Ibox Properties	

Transfer the project to the HMI and confirm the operation. After setting SerialNo to 12345, the alarm message appears as follows when Alarm1 is generated.

Date and Time       Message       Priority       Group       Additional Information         12/9/2020 592:04 PM       An error occurred in the serial number 12345.       Level 4       12345         Image: Second PM         An error occurred in the serial number 12345.         Level 4       12345	12/9/2020 502:04 PM       An error occurred in the sarial number 12345.         Level 4       12345	12/9/2020 502:04 PM       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Level 4       12345         An error occurred in the serial number 12345       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Image: Complex Serial Number 12345         Group       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Image: Complex Serial Number 12345         Alarm Code       00001       Acknowledge         Occurred At S02020 PM       On 12/9/2020	12/9/2020 502:04 PM       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Level 4       12345         An error occurred in the serial number 12345       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Image: Complex Serial Number 12345         Group       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Image: Complex Serial Number 12345         Alarm Code       00001       Acknowledge         Occurred At S02020 PM       On 12/9/2020	-						
12/9/2020 502:04 PM       An error occurred in the sarial number 12345.         Level 4       12345	12/9/2020 502:04 PM       An error occurred in the sarial number 12345.         Level 4       12345	12/9/2020 502:04 PM       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Level 4       12345         An error occurred in the serial number 12345       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Image: Complex Serial Number 12345         Group       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Image: Complex Serial Number 12345         Alarm Code       00001       Acknowledge         Occurred At S02020 PM       On 12/9/2020	12/9/2020 502:04 PM       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Level 4       12345         An error occurred in the serial number 12345       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Image: Complex Serial Number 12345         Group       An error occurred in the serial number 12345       Image: Complex Serial Number 12345         Alarm Code       00001       Acknowledge         Occurred At S02020 PM       On 12/9/2020							
An error occurred in the serial number 12345. Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority: Level 4 Occurred at: 502.00 JM On: 12,79/2020 Additional Traces	An error occurred in the serial number 12345. Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority: Level 4 Occurred at: 502.00 JM On: 12,79/2020 Additional Traces	An error occurred in the serial number 12345. Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At Sto2DU MO On 12/8/2020 Acknowledge	An error occurred in the serial number 12345. Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At Sto2DU MO On 12/8/2020 Acknowledge					Group		
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020		12/9/2020 5:02:04 PM	An error occurred in the serial number 12345.	Level 4		12345	
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020							
Group	Group	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020	Group           Alam Code           Priority           Level 4           Occurred At           SS202 HM           On 12/#9/2020				An orre	r occurred in the carial number 12245		
Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At: 502.02 PM On 12,9/2020 Additional Instance	Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At: 502.02 PM On 12,9/2020 Additional Instance	Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At 50220 PM On 12/9/2020 Additional 1112/9	Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At 50220 PM On 12/9/2020 Additional 1112/9				Aneno	roccurred in the serial number 12545.		
Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At: 502.02 PM On 12,9/2020 Additional Instance	Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At: 502.02 PM On 12,9/2020 Additional Instance	Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At 50220 PM On 12/9/2020 Additional 1112/9	Group Alarm Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Occurred At 50220 PM On 12/9/2020 Additional 1112/9							
Group Alarn Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Acknowledge Occurred At 59204 PM On 12/9/2020 Additional 1112/12	Group Alarn Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Acknowledge Occurred At 59204 PM On 12/9/2020 Additional 1112/12	Group Alarn Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Acknowledge Occurred At 59204 PM On 12/9/2020 Additional 1112/12	Group Alarn Code 00001 Priority Level 4 Acknowledge Occurred At 59204 PM On 12/9/2020 Additional 1112/12							
Alam Code         00001           Pitority         Level 4           Occurred At         SS264 PM           On 12/9/2020         Acknowledge	Alam Code         00001           Pitority         Level 4           Occurred At         SS264 PM           On 12/9/2020         Acknowledge	Alam Code         00001           Pitority         Level 4           Occurred At         SS264 PM           On 12/9/2020         Acknowledge	Alam Code         00001           Pitority         Level 4           Occurred At         SS264 PM           On 12/9/2020         Acknowledge							
Alam Code         00001           Pitority         Level 4           Occurred At         SS264 PM           On 12/9/2020         Acknowledge	Alam Code         00001           Pitority         Level 4           Occurred At         SS264 PM           On 12/9/2020         Acknowledge	Alam Code         00001           Pitority         Level 4           Occurred At         SS264 PM           On 12/9/2020         Acknowledge	Alam Code         00001           Pitority         Level 4           Occurred At         SS264 PM           On 12/9/2020         Acknowledge							
Priority         Lanvil 4         Acknowledge           Occurred At         Sig204 PM         On 12/9/2020           Additional         1112/8	Priority         Lanvil 4         Acknowledge           Occurred At         Sig204 PM         On 12/9/2020           Additional         1112/8	Priority         Lanvil 4         Acknowledge           Occurred At         Sig204 PM         On 12/9/2020           Additional         1112/2	Priority         Lanvil 4         Acknowledge           Occurred At         Sig204 PM         On 12/9/2020           Additional         1112/2				roup			
Priority         Lawel 4         Acknowledge           Occurred At         \$39204 PM         On 12/9/2020           Additional         *****	Priority         Lawel 4         Acknowledge           Occurred At         \$39204 PM         On 12/9/2020           Additional         *****	Priority         Lawel 4         Acknowledge           Occurred At         \$39204 PM         On 12/9/2020           Additional         *****	Priority         Lawel 4         Acknowledge           Occurred At         \$39204 PM         On 12/9/2020           Additional         *****			41	Couto Casasa			
Occurred At 5:02:04 PM On 12/9/2020	Occurred At 5:02:04 PM On 12/9/2020	Occurred At 5:02:04 PM On 12/9/2020	Occurred At 5:02:04 PM On 12/9/2020			Alam	00001			
Occurred At 5:02:04 PM On 12/9/2020	Occurred At 5:02:04 PM On 12/9/2020	Occurred At 5:02:04 PM On 12/9/2020	Occurred At 5:02:04 PM On 12/9/2020			P	iority Level 4		Acknowledge	
Additional 1992	Additional 1992	Additional 1992	Additional 1992						Acknowledge	
Additional 12345	Additional 12345	Additional 122M5	Additional Information 12345			Occur	ed At 5:02:04	PM On 12/9/2020		
Information 12345	Pococol III 12845	Information 12345	Information 12845			Add	tional			
						Inform	ation 12345			

## 5-2-4 Displaying a Trend Graph

The following example shows how to register a data set for data logging and display a trend graph that accesses it.

This example records log data continuously every 5 seconds and saves it in a separate file for each 24-hour period.

**1** Register an integer variable called *intDatalog1* in the global variable table.

2 Right-click HMI - Data Logging in the Multiview Explorer and select Add - Data Set from the menu.

▼ HMI				
🔻 🖮 Pages				
L 🖽 Page0				
🕨 🕨 🕒 User Alarms				
🕨 🕨 🔚 Controller Events				
📕 🔤 Data Logging				
Data Groups	Add		Data Set	
🕨 🕨 🗐 Recipes	Paste			F
Custom Keypads		P		

**3** Double-click the new data set.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysma	kc Studio (64bit)
<u>File Edit View Insert Project</u>	H <u>M</u> I <u>S</u> imulation <u>T</u> ools <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp
	Ⅰ 圆锥器群网路人具饰词目◎ 5, 丙 区鸟鸟鸟 ▲ ※
Multiview Explorer 🗸 🗸 🗸	🚰 DataSet0 🗙 👻
HMLNA5_0     ▼       ► Configurations and Setup       ▼ HMI       ▼ @ Pages       L ⊞Page0       ► <	Storage Type     CSV       Target Device     SD Memory Card       Target Folder     VData Logging\Log Files       Update Type     Regular Interval       Update Rate     5 Seconds       Seconds     Number of logs       Number of logs     1000 \$
L ← DataSet0     P Data Groups     m Recipes     m Custom Keypads     F ⊠ Data	Variable Data Type Comment



Right-click in the new data set grid and select *Add* from the menu.

Add	

**5** A row is added. Set *intDatalog1* in the *Variable* column of the new row. Use the default values for other settings.

	gular Interval econds /II Device		After specific number of Number of logs 1000	
N	/ariable	Data Type		Comment

**6** Double-click **Page0** under **HMI - Pages** in the Multiview Explorer. Drag a Trend Graph object from **HMI Controls** in the Toolbox to the page.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysm									_	_		_	_				-	0 X
File Edit View Insert Project					1- 10		·	1	1.00	~	0 11	1.		0.79	1.	INT NO ON N. D.	<i>3</i> →	_
		12 <del>0</del> 4	6 6	~ ^	9 2	' ⊞	°∎ 7.,	K	н.	খ	લ, પ	<b>A</b>	~	0 5				
Multiview Explorer • 9												_				Toolbox		- 4
HMI_NAS_0 V	<b>D</b> Ri Hi				5.5							×	_		gt _			
Configurations and Setup																<search></search>		
▼ HMI ▼ THI Pages	19,16															<ul> <li>Buttons</li> </ul>		
Page0	100															Lamps		
Iser Alarms	801-						- 80									Shapes		
Gontroller Events     Bata Logging																Standard Controls		
Data Groups							- 40									▶ Gauges		
A Recipes																HMI Controls		
Custom Keypads	42.05.00															In Broken-line Graph		
	015329201															III Media Player		
Global Subroutines																Recipe Viewer		
Resources     Imported IAGs																- 👘 Trend Graph		
Scale Transformations																User Alarms Viewer		
																Custom		
																Arrows		]
							_									Blowers		
																Conveyors		
	Output														• 0 ×	▶ Flags		
																Flow Meters		
																Hoppers		
																Trend Graph A Trend Graph object.		
																A new oreproduced		
💈 Filter 💌																		
Multiview Explorer Page Explorer	Output Build															Toolbox Properties Anime	itions Events ar	nd Actions

**7** Set the name of the data set that you created as the data set in the properties.

V	Data		
	DataSet	DataSet0	
	AnalogTraces	0	+
	DigitalTraces	0	+

8 Click + for Analog Traces to open the Analog trace Setting.

Analog trace Setting				_	×
Trace items			Trace settings		
Variable	Data Type	Comment			
+ =		<b>↑</b> ↓			
					Close

9 Click + to add a trace and set the variable to display on the graph. Analog trace Setting  $\times$ Trace settings Trace items Data Type Variable Comment Name analogTrace0 ntDataLog ScaleAssociation Left Scale Color Purple MarkerType

1 V



+ 🗉

Insert an SD Memory Card into the HMI, transfer the project to the HMI, and confirm the operation.

Name

٠

•

None

Every 5 seconds, the value of *intDatalog1* should be sampled and displayed on the graph.



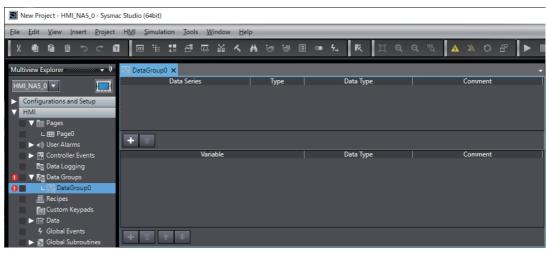
# 5-2-5 Displaying a Broken-line Graph

The following example shows how to use a broken-line graph.

- **1** Register an integer array variable called *intData(10)* in the global variable table.
- 2 Right-click HMI Data Groups in the Multiview Explorer and select Add Data Group from the menu.

▼ HMI						
🕨 Þ 🛅 Pages						
🕨 📦 User Alarms						
🕨 🕨 🔚 Controller Events						
🖓 Data Logging						
📕 🛛 👔 Data Groups 🚽						
🗐 Recipes	Add	•	Data Group			
Custom Keypads	Paste					

## **3** Double-click the new data group.



4

Register a data series in the new DataGroup0.

Right-click in the grid and select *Add* from the menu.

🖓 DataGroup0 🗙				-
Data Series	Туре	Data Type	Comment	
Add Cut Copy				
+ Paste Delete Variable		Data Tura	Comment	
Variable		Data Type		-



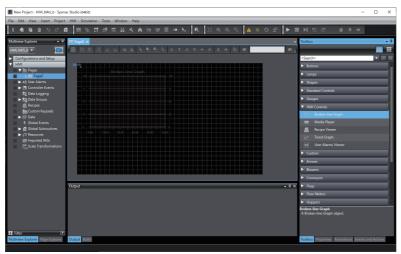
**5** A row is added. Perform the following settings in the new row. Use the default values for all other settings.

🖓 DataGroup0 🗙				Ŧ
Data Series	Туре	Data Type	Comment	
TestDataSeries1	Array	Integer		
+ 😐				

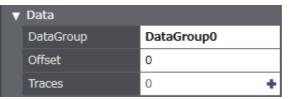
**6** Set an array variable called *intData* in the added data series. Use the default values for all other settings.

DataGroup0 🗙							-
Data S	Data Series		D	ata Type	Comment		
TestDataSeries1		Array	Integer				
+ 🖮							
	Variable		D	ata Type	Co	mment	
IntData			Integer(10)				
Target Dimension	0 ‡						
Target Index	\$						
Target Member				l			
Targeted Data	IntData(*)						

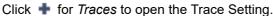
**7** Go back to the Page Edit Pane. Double-click Page0 under **HMI - Pages** in the Multiview Explorer. Drag a Broken-line Graph object to the page from **HMI Controls** in the Toolbox.



8 Set the name of the data group that you created as the data group in the properties.



9



Trace Setting				-	×
Trace items			Trace settings		
Data Series	Type	Data Type			
+ 0		<b>↑</b> ↓			
					Close

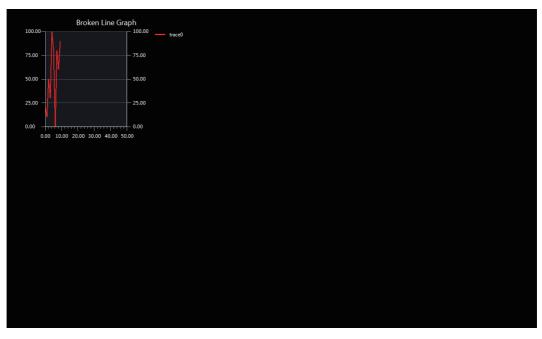
**10** Click **+** to add a trace and set the data series to display on the graph.

Trace Setting					-		$\times$
Trace items				Trace settings			
Data Series	Туре	Data Type		Name	trace0		
TestDataSeries1	Array	Integer	л	ScaleAssociation	Left Scal	e	•
				Color	Pale	VioletRe	d 🔻
				MarkerType	None		•
				Name The identifying name	of the elen		
+ =		<b>↑ ↓</b>					
						(	Close

# 11 Click Close.

Transfer the project to the HMI, and confirm the operation.

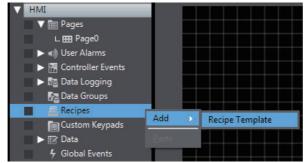
The value of each element of *intData(10)* should be displayed on the broken-line graph.



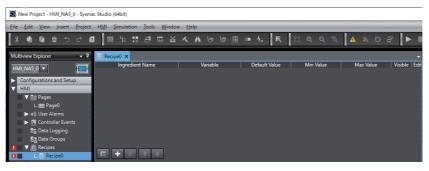
#### 5-2-6 Using a Recipe

The following example shows how to use a recipe.

- **1** Register integer variables called *intRecipe1* and *intRecipe2* in the global variable table.
- 2 Right-click HMI Recipes in the Multiview Explorer and select Add Recipe Template from the menu.



**3** Double-click the new recipe template.



4 Register ingredients in the recipe template for the new recipe, Recipe0.Right-click in the grid and select *Add* from the menu.



#### **Additional Information**

A recipe template is a defined data structure for a recipe.

**5** A row is added. Make the following settings in the new row. Use the default values for other settings.

Ingredient Name: Recipe1 Variable: intRecipe1 Default Value: 10 Min Value: 0 Max Value: 100

Set Recipe2 as follows: Ingredient Name: Recipe2 Variable: intRecipe2 Default Value: 20 Min Value: 0 Max Value: 100

Recipe0 ×		·				
Ingredient Name	Variable	Default Value	Min Value	Max Value	Visible	Editable
Recipe1 ir	ntRecipe1		0	100	<b>N</b>	
Recipe2 ir	ntRecipe2	20	0	100	M	

6

Right-click in the grid and select **Show Recipes** from the menu.





E

Right-click in the grid and select *Add* from the menu.



#### Additional Information

Recipes make settings in advance that are actually set according to the data structure.

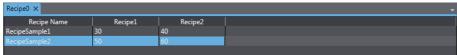
**8** A row is added. Make the following settings in the new row. Use the default values for other settings.

Recipe Name: RecipeSample1
Recipe1: 30
Recipe2: 40

Recipe Name: RecipeSample2

Recipe1: 50

Recipe2: 60

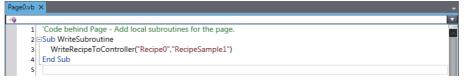


**9** Create a button to transfer the recipe.

Right-click **HMI - Pages- Page0** in the Multiview Explorer and select *View Code Editor* from the menu.

View Page Editor View Code Editor
Rename
Delete
Cut
Сору
Move Up
Set as Startup Page

**10**  $\overline{}$  Create the following subroutine.



11 Double-click HMI - Pages - Page0 in the Multiview Explorer. Drag a Recipe Viewer object from HMI Controls in the Toolbox to the page.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysme	x Studio (64bit) HMI Simulation Tools Window Help	- 🗆 ×
X D D D D C D		a a +
	1       10	sph
	<ul> <li>Hoppers</li> <li>Recipe viewer dagest</li> </ul>	);
1 Filter 🕑 Multiview Explorer Page Explorer	Cutur Bild Toolse Properties (A	nimations Events and Actions

**12** Then drag a Button object from **Buttons** in the Toolbox to the page and set the following event and action.

Eve	nts and Actions	↓ 부 :	×
But	ton0		
▼	Events	< Select Event to Add >	*
	▼ [0]	Click	Û
	▼ Actions	< Select Action to Add >	٠
	▼ [0]	CallSubroutine	Û
	SubroutineName	WriteSubroutine	

Transfer the project to the HMI and confirm the operation.

When the button is touched, the values that are set for the specified recipe should be written to the connected device.

Templates	Name	Value	Button
Recipe0	Recipe1	30	
	Recipe2	40	
Recipe0			
RecipeSample1	1		
RecipeSample2			
	1		

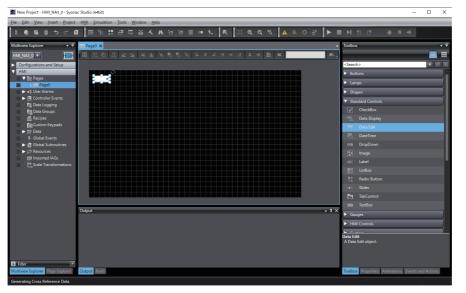
#### 5-2-7 Setting the Order of Automatic Move of Input Focus

The following example shows how to consecutively enter numeric values in the multiple data input objects placed on a page.

#### Additional Information

The order of automatic move of tab control objects is not supported. When the order of automatic move is set to tab control objects, the setting is ignored, and the tab moves to the object that should be moved next among the objects not placed on tab control.

- **1** Register an integer variable called *intData1* in the global variable table.
- **2** Place a data input object on the page.



**3** Set *intData1* in **Variable** of the properties for the data input object.

V	Behavior	
	IsEnabled	
	DataType	Numeric 🔹
	Variable	intData1
	Variable	intData1

- Nov Popet HMU NA 9. Symme Suda (shell
- **4** Place the multiple data input objects on the page by copying and pasting one.

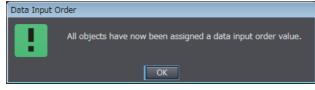
**5** Click the **Data Input Order Setting** Button on the Toolbar to switch to the mode for setting data input order.

📑 🔋 0 🤤 English (United States) 🔻
-----------------------------------

**6** Click the data input objects in the order in which to move the input focus.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysmac Studio (64bit)	
e Edit <u>V</u> iew Insert <u>Project HMI</u> Simulation Iools <u>Window H</u> elp	
★●■●サウロ 国前誌中国なんなどる画をた 丼 江のの炎 ▲&の中 ▼■■3	
ultiview Explorer 🗸 🖗 📶 Paged 🗙 🗸 🖓 Propertie	s 🗸 🖡
	fard 💿 Detail
Configurations and Setup Nam	
HMI Type J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J	
Lim Page0	elndex 0
▼ «I) User Alarms	
	kgroundColor Black
Rg Data Logging	
	eType Main kgroundPage
	kgroundPage oNavigateKeypads
bill Data Viewein State Viewe	and angle and page 1
4 Global Events	(Width,Height) 800, 480
Global Subroutines	
m imported LAGS	
Output - 7 ×	
Filter	
ultiview Explorer Page Explorer Output Build Toolbox	Properties Animations Events and Actions

- 7
  - When you complete the settings, the following dialog box appears.





Select the AutoNavigateKeypads Check Box under Behavior in the properties of the page.

V	Behavior	
	PageType	Main 🔹
	BackgroundPage	
	AutoNavigateKeypads	

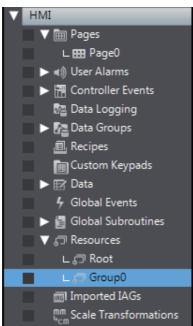
Transfer the project to the HMI, and confirm the operation.

When you press a data input object, a keypad is displayed. After you complete an input, the input focus is automatically moved from one data input object to the next.

#### 5-2-8 Displaying Text Strings by Indirect Addressing

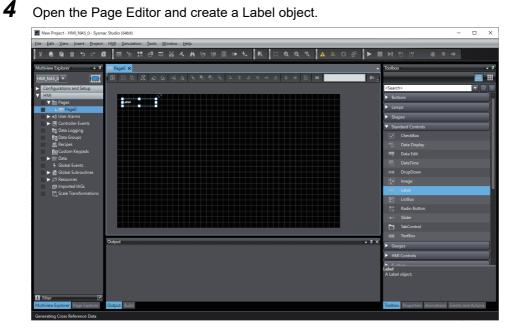
You can dynamically change text strings that are displayed on label objects or text box objects. The following example shows how to switch a text string displayed on an object by using a value specified in a variable.

- **1** Register an integer variable called *intData1* in the global variable table.
- **2** Register a new resource group in a Resources table.



**3** Open the added Resources table, and register a text string to display on an object.

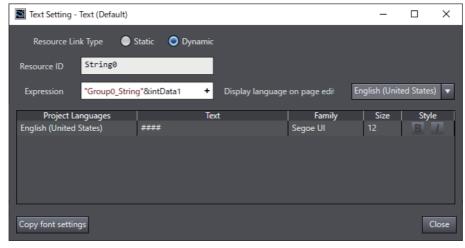
Group0 🗙				•
ABC	General Strings			
	Name	Resource ID	English (United States)	
4	String0	Group0_String0	ABC	
ABC C	String1	Group0_String1	XYZ	
4				
t.				
	+ 🖮 🚡 🖉			

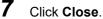


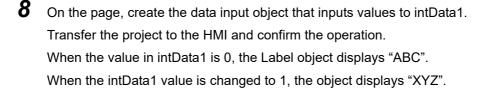
**5** Open the properties of the Label object, and click **+** under **Appearance - Text (Default)** to open the Text Setting.

Resource Link Type       Static       Dynamic         Resource ID       String0         Expression       Display language on page edir       English (United States)         Project Languages       Text       Family       Size       Style         English (United States)       Label       Segoe UI       12       English	×
Expression Display language on page edit English (United States Project Languages Text Family Size Style	
Project Languages Text Family Size Style	
	) 🔻
English (United States) Label Segoe UI 12	:
	1
Copy font settings C	lose

**6** Select **Dynamic** in **Resource Link Type** and set "Group0\_String"& intData1 in **Expression**.







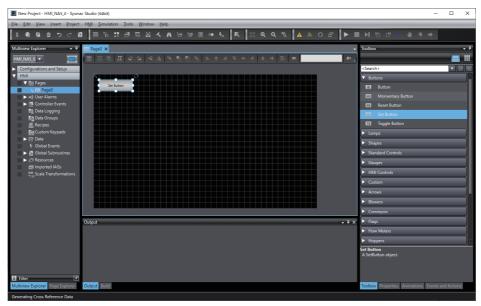
#### Additional Information

In Expression, set the text string that is displayed for the Resource ID on the Resources table.

#### 5-2-9 Creating Buttons with the Lamp Function

The following example shows how to create a Button that, when touched, allows the entire color to be changed as Variable 1 changes between TRUE and FALSE, and the inside indicator color changes as Variable 2 changes between TRUE and FALSE.

- **1** Register Boolean variables called *blnSample1* and *blnSample2* in the global variable table.
- **2** Place a Set Button object on the page.



5-2-9 Creating Buttons with the Lamp Function

- **^**
- **3** Open the *Properties* Window for the Set Button object. Set blnSample1 in the *Variable* Box, and select Touch (Button) + Feedback (Indicator) in the *VisualFeedback* Box.

V	Behavior	
	Variable	blnSample1
	VisualFeedback	Variable (Button)
		Touch (Button)
		Variable (Button)
		Feedback (Button)
		Touch (Button) + Feedback (Button)
		Touch (Button) + Feedback (Indicator)
		Variable (Button) + Feedback (Indicator)

5



V	Behavior	
	Variable	blnSample1
	VisualFeedback	Touch (Button) + Feedback (Indicator)
	FeedbackExpression	bInSample2 +
►	IndicatorPosition	Top Left 🔹
	IndicatorColorOff	Red 🔻
	IndicatorColorOn	Green 🔻

With the above settings, pressing the Set Button object changes *blnSample1* to TRUE, which changes the entire button color.

The inside indicator color is changed as *blnSample2* changes between TRUE and FALSE.



#### **Additional Information**

The position, size, and color of the indicators can be changed as required.

#### 5-2-10 Creating Buttons to Output Operation Log Files

The following example shows how to create buttons to output operation log files to a SD memory card.

**1** Click Configuration and Setup - Operation Log Settings in the Multiview Explorer.

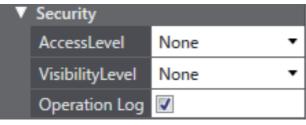
#### 2 Select the *Start Operation* Log Check Box.

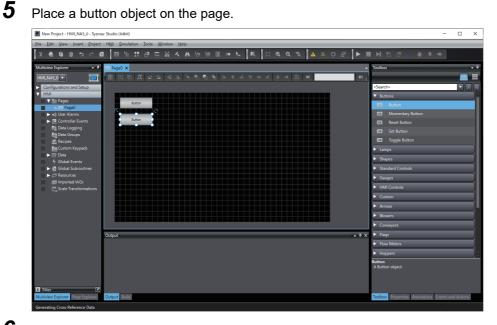
🗹 Start Operation Log			New operation log file generation interval
Target Device	SD Memory Card	▼	Daily (from 00:00 - 23:59)
Target Folder	\OperationLog		After specific number of logs
Operation when logging limit reached	Delete the old log file and continue to log	<b>T</b>	Number of logs 1000 _

**3** Place a button object on the page.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysmac Studio (64bit)		– 🗆 X
Eile Edit View Insert Project HMI Simulation	on Jools <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp	
X 亀 隆 恵 う ご 超 回 筆 🗄	# ff 応 益 人 ぬ 徳 徳 ≣ ∞ 5,   氏   江 Q Q &   ▲ ≫ O ff   ▶ ■	■性理▼●●●
Multiview Explorer + R Page0 ×	•	Toolbox • 9
HMI_NA5_0 V		
Configurations and Setup     HMI		<search></search>
W Da Danas		Buttons
L III Page0		Button Momentary Button
Kiji User Alarms     Controller Events		Reset Button
8∰ Data Logging 8∰ Data Groups		🖾 Set Button
Recipes		Toggle Button
Custom Keypads		▶ Lamps
Global Events		▶ Shapes
<ul> <li>Global Subroutines</li> <li></li></ul>		Standard Controls
Resources Imported IAGs		Gauges
Con Scale Transformations		HMI Controls
		Custom
		▶ Arrows
		▶ Blowers
	-	Conveyors     Flags
Output	- 9 ×	Flags     Flow Meters
		Hoppers
		Button
		A Button object.
🕄 Filter 🗹		
Multiview Explorer Page Explorer Output Build		Toolbox Properties Animations Events and Actions
Generating Cross Reference Data		

4 Select the Operation Log Check Box.

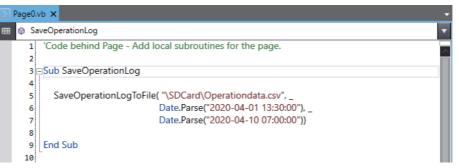




**6** Set the following event and action and click  $\square$ .

V	▼ Events		< Select Event to Add >	+
▼ [0]			Click	
▼ Actions		ons	< Select Action to Add >	*
▼ [0]		)]	CallSubroutine	Ú
		SubroutineName	SaveOperationLog	ji,

**7** Create the following subroutine.



#### Transfer To HMI.

8

Operation logging starts when the HMI starts.

Tap the button to record logs created in 2 to start leaving records in the Operation Log.

Tap the button created in 4 to save the operation log from 13:30:00 on April 1 2020 to 7:00:00 on April 10 2020 in the SD memory card under the file name Operationdata.csv. Refer to *A-5 Specifications of Operation Log Files* on page A-9 for the specifications of the files to be saved.

## 

## **Connecting to the HMI**

This section describes how to go online with an HMI.

6-1	Introdu	uction	6-2
6-2	Going	Online with an HMI	6-3
	6-2-1	Methods for Going Online with an HMI	6-3
	6-2-2	Setting the Connection Method	6-4
	6-2-3	Online Connection	6-5
	6-2-4	Going Online after Checking the Connection Method	6-6
	6-2-5	Going Offline	6-6
	6-2-6	Confirming Serial IDs	6-7

### 6-1 Introduction

#### Connecting to the HMI

You must go online with the HMI or connect to the Simulator to communicate with it from the Sysmac Studio.

The Sysmac Studio supports the following online connections for different applications.

Online connection	Connection made to	Application
Online connection	The actual HMI	To perform debugging, startup, or normal maintenance, the same project as in the actual HMI is opened on the Sysmac Studio and then an online connection is made. An online con- nection is made based on the Communications Setup in the project.
Simulator connection	HMI Simulator	The Simulator is used to debug the program offline. The Com- munications Setup in the project is not used.



#### Additional Information

Refer to 7-1-5 Offline Debugging with Only the HMI Simulator on page 7-9 for information on connecting to the Simulator and debugging operations.

## 6-2 Going Online with an HMI

You can simultaneously go online with more than one HMI in a project from the Sysmac Studio. The operations that are described in this section apply to the currently selected HMI. If there is more than one HMI registered in the project, confirm the HMI to operate before connecting to it.

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

Do not reconnect the USB cable for at least 10 seconds after you disconnect it. After you connect the USB cable, do not disconnect it until Windows detects the connection.

It may become impossible for Windows to detect when the cable is connected or disconnected, which would effectively disable the USB port. If that occurs, restart the computer. Otherwise, you will not be able to use the USB device until Windows recovers from the suspended status.

#### 6-2-1 Methods for Going Online with an HMI

To go online with an HMI, there are three connection methods that can be used. These are described in the following table.

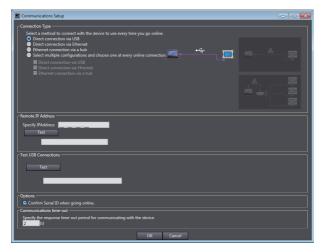
Connection method	Connection diagram	Description
Direct connection via USB	₽   	The USB port on the computer is connected directly to the USB slave port on the HMI.
		This is the default connection con- figuration.
Direct connection via Ethernet		The Ethernet port on the computer is connected directly to Ethernet port 2 on the HMI.
Ethernet connection via hub		The Ethernet port on the computer is connected through the Ethernet network to an Ethernet port on the HMI.

#### 6-2-2 Setting the Connection Method

You must set the connection method, IP address to connect to, and other parameters for communications between the computer and HMI.

1 Select Communications Setup from the HMI Menu.

The Communications Setup Dialog Box is displayed.



2 Select the connection method for the connection configuration in the *Connection Type* Field.

For an Ethernet connection via a hub, enter the IP address of the HMI to which you need to connect in the Remote IP Address Area. Select any required options and enter the communications time-out time if required.

Note Refer to *Communications Setup Dialog Box Settings* on page 6-5 on the next page for information on the settings.

Connection Type				-   •
Select a method to connect with the device to use every time you go online.  Direct connection via USB Direct connection via a hub Select multiple configurations and choose one at every online connection Direct connection via USB Direct connection via				
			,	
Remote IP Address				
Specify IPAddress 192, 168, 250, _1				
Test USB Connections				
Options -				
Communications time-out				
Specify the response time-out period for communicating with the device.				

**3** Click the **OK** Button.

This concludes the settings.

Item	Description				
Connection Type	Select the connection port	Select the connection port to use to go online.			
	The selected method is nor	The selected method is normally used to go online.			
Remote IP Address		ub connection, set the IP address of the HMI that you will lick a test button to perform a communications test.			
Test USB Connec- tions	Click the test button to perform a USB communications test.				
Options	Confirm serial ID when going online.If you select this option, the names and serial IDs are compared between the project and the HMI when you go online to make sure that a connection is made to th 				
Communications time-out	You can set the response monitoring time for communications with the HMI. An error is displayed if a response is not received before this time expires.				
	*1. The time can be set to	between 1 and 3,600 s.			

#### • Communications Setup Dialog Box Settings

#### 6-2-3 Online Connection

Use the following procedure to place the Sysmac Studio online with the HMI.

**1** Select **Online** from the HMI Menu. Or, click the **Go Online** Button (M) in the Toolbar.

The following message is displayed the first time you go online. After you write the project name, this message is not displayed.

Warning	
A	The HMI device has no name. Do you want to write the project name[HMI_NA5_0] to the HMI device name? (Y/N)
	<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o

#### Additional Information

The same message will be displayed the next time you connect if the HMI device name that is set in the project is different from the HMI device name that is set in the HMI.

#### 2 Click the Yes Button.

The Sysmac Studio goes online and the color of the bar under the Toolbar changes to yellow.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysma	c Studio (64bit)				- 🗆 X	
<u>File Edit View</u> Insert Project	HMI Simulation Tools Win	ndow <u>H</u> elp				
X 🕮 🛍 🖄 ာ တံ 🖻	ឆ th tt df ⊡	• = • • • • •	5. 民 耳 @ @ %	A X O # ► ■ M		
Multiview Explorer 👻 🛡	Multiview Explorer + 0 Toolbox + 0					
HMI_NA5_0 🔻	国民国民たら		÷ 4 च + 4 € ≡	81		
Configurations and Setup				<se< td=""><td>arch&gt;</td></se<>	arch>	
▼ HMI			K		Buttons	
Pages     L III Page0	Templates	Name Value	Button		Button	
► «) User Alarms			للالالالالا ومعدوما		Momentary Button	
Controller Events					Reset Button	
Data Logging	Recipe			5	Set Button	
Data Groups					Toggle Button	
Custom Keypads					Lamps	
Data					Shapes	
Global Events					Judica	

#### 6-2-4 Going Online after Checking the Connection Method

Use the following procedure to go online if you selected the option to select the connection method whenever you connect the computer with the HMI in the Communications Setup Dialog Box.

**1** Select **Online** from the HMI Menu. Or, click the **Go Online** Button (M) in the Toolbar.

The Communications Setup Dialog Box is displayed.

S Communication Settings	
Connection Type	
<ul> <li>Direct connection via USB</li> <li>Direct connection via Ethernet</li> </ul>	
Ethernet connection via a hub     192.168.250.1	
152.100.230.1	
OK Cancel	

The IP address that is set in the Communications Setup Dialog Box is displayed below the *Ethernet connection via a hub* Option.

2 Select the connection method and then click the **OK** Button. The Sysmac Studio goes online.

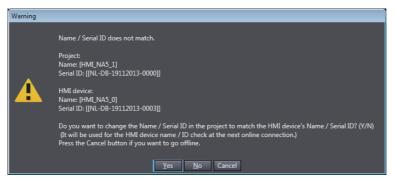
#### 6-2-5 Going Offline

Use the following procedure to go offline.

Select *Offline* from the HMI Menu. Or, click the **Go Offline** Button (**N**) in the Toolbar. The Sysmac Studio goes offline.

#### 6-2-6 Confirming Serial IDs

The serial ID is verified when going online if the option to do so was selected in the Communications Setup Dialog Box. If the serial ID of the project on the Sysmac Studio is different from that of the HMI, the following confirmation dialog box is displayed when you attempt to go online.



#### 1 Click the Yes Button.

The serial ID of the project on the Sysmac Studio is rewritten to the same value as that of the HMI.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

- If a USB connection is used, an Ethernet IP address of 192.168.255.xxx is used internally.
   When using a USB connection, do not use an IP address of 192.168.255.xxx for the Ethernet interface card in the computer.
- Socket ports 9600 and 2224 are used for Ethernet UDP/IP communications. When using Ethernet UDP/IP communications, do not use these ports for any other application.
- When using a direct Ethernet connection and there is more than one Ethernet interface card mounted in the computer, you must select the Ethernet interface card to use. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504) for specific selection procedures.

# 7

## Debugging

This section describes offline debugging using the HMI Simulator.

7-1	HMI D	ebugging Functions
	7-1-1	Watch Tab Page
	7-1-2	Breakpoints
	7-1-3	Step Execution
	7-1-4	Simulator Functions
	7-1-5	Offline Debugging with Only the HMI Simulator
	7-1-6	Offline Debugging with the Controller Simulator

## 7-1 HMI Debugging Functions

The operations you can use for debugging on the Sysmac Studio are listed below. The HMI Simulator is used for offline debugging. You can use the HMI Simulator by itself, or you can connect it to the Controller Simulator to debug the entire system.



Although the Simulator simulates the operation of the HMI, there are differences from the HMI in operation and timing. After you debug operation with the Simulator, always check operation on the actual Controller and HMI before you use them in the actual system. Accidents may occur if the controlled system performs unexpected operation. Refer to *A-6 Differences between the Physical HMI and Simulator* on page A-12 for details on differences in operation.

Although offline debugging simulates the integrated operation of the HMI and Controller, there are differences in operation and timing in comparison with combining the actual HMI and Controller. After you debug operation with the simulation, always check operation on the actual Controller and HMI before you use them in the actual system. Accidents may occur if the controlled system performs unexpected operation. Refer to *A-6 Differences between the Physical HMI and Simulator* on page A-12 for details on differences in operation.

To run the simulator, administrator rights are required.



The following three functions are provided for debugging during HMI simulations. These functions are the same regardless of whether they are used in offline debugging.

- Watch Tab Page
- Breakpoints
- Step execution

#### Additional Information

The following functions are disabled while the HMI simulator is running.

Changes made while the simulator is running will not be applied until the simulator is turned off.

- Build
- · Online and functions that require online (synchronization, etc.)
- · Editing subroutines
- · Editing devices
- Editing variables and data types

#### 7-1-1 Watch Tab Page

The basic Sysmac Studio operations of the Watch Tab Page apply to HMIs.

Refer to the Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504) for details.

However, the following differences exist for HMI projects.

• You can monitor the following variables on the Watch (Project) Tab Page.

Standard projects: Only global variables can be registered. You can continuously monitor any of the global variables. Register the variable names as they are.

IAG projects: You cannot monitor variables in the IAG project.

• The Watch Tab Page functions only for the Simulator. Even if you are online with the physical HMI, you cannot monitor the variables in the physical HMI.

#### 7-1-2 Breakpoints

You can set breakpoints in the source code of a subroutine. You can use breakpoints to pause the execution of a subroutine at any desired point.

#### Setting and Clearing Breakpoints

#### • Setting Breakpoints

You can set breakpoints to pause execution of a simulation, e.g., to see the status after a subroutine is executed.

#### Procedure

To set a breakpoint, move the cursor to the line in the subroutine where you want to set the breakpoint and select **Set/Clear Breakpoint** from the Simulation Menu.

If you repeat this operation, the breakpoint will be cleared.

e Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help		
1 1 1 1 1 5 C 1 1 1	Start NA Simulation	F5	
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5	
Page0.vb ×	Step Execution	F10	
🖽 😡 WriteSubroutine	Step In	F11	
1 'Code behind Page - Add Io	Step Out	Shift+F11	
2 Sub WriteSubroutine	Continue	F6	
3 WriteRecipeToController(	Jump to Current Position		
4 End Sub	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9	
	Enable/Disable Breakpoint	Ctrl+F9	
	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9	
	Run with Controller Simulator		

7

#### Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints

#### • Disabling a Breakpoint

If you do not need a breakpoint temporarily during debugging, you can disable the breakpoint but still leave it in the program.

#### • Procedure for Disabling Breakpoints

To disable a breakpoint, move the cursor to the line of the subroutine that has the breakpoint that you want to disable, and select *Enable/Disable Breakpoint* from the Simulation menu. If you perform the same steps for a breakpoint that is disabled, the breakpoint will be enabled.

e Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help	
	Start NA Simulation	F5
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5
Page0.vb 🗙	Step Execution	F10
📟 💿 WriteSubroutine	Step In	F11
1 'Code behind Page - Add Io	Step Out	Shift+F11
2 Sub WriteSubroutine	Continue	F6
WriteRecipeToController(	Jump to Current Position	
4 End Sub	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9
	Enable/Disable Breakpoint	Ctrl+F9
	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9
	Run with Controller Simulator.	

#### **Clearing All Breakpoints**

You can clear all of the breakpoints at the same time.

Select Clear All Breakpoints from the Simulation Menu to clear all of the breakpoints.

e Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help	
( <b>0</b> 0 0 <b>0</b> 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Start NA Simulation Stop NA Simulation	F5 Shift+F5
Page0.vb ×	Step Execution	F10
🗰 🗞 WriteSubroutine	Step In	F11
1 'Code behind Page - Add Io 2 ⊡Sub WriteSubroutine	Step Out Continue	Shift+F11 F6
3 WriteRecipeToController(     4 End Sub	Jump to Current Position	
	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9
	Enable/Disable Breakpoint	Ctrl+F9
	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9
	Run with Controller Simulator.	

#### 7-1-3 Step Execution

You can use step execution when subroutine execution is paused at a breakpoint to trace operation one line of the source code at a time.

#### **Step Execution**

You can use step execution to execute the source code of a subroutine one line at a time.

If you select **Step In** and other commands from the Simulation Menu while paused at a breakpoint during a simulation, you can control execution one line or one function at a time.

#### **Step Execution**

The Step Execution command executes one function at a time.

Select *Step Execution* from the Simulation Menu when subroutine execution is paused during step-in execution.

Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help	
∰ 🛍 🖄 th C* 😰 🖺	Start NA Simulation Stop NA Simulation	F5 Shift+F5
🖹 Page0.vb 🗙	Step Execution	F10
🗰 😡 WriteSubroutine	Step In	F11
1 Code behind Page - Add Io 2 ⊃Sub WriteSubroutine 3 WriteRecipeToController( 4 End Sub	Step Out Continue Jump to Current Position	Shift+F11 F6
	Set/Clear Breakpoint Enable/Disable Breakpoint Clear All Breakpoints	F9 Ctrl+F9 Ctrl+Shift+F9
	Run with Controller Simulator	

#### **Step-in Execution**

Step-in execution performs step execution for the source code of a subroutine.

When you execute a program through the Simulator, select *Simulation - Step In* when the subroutine is stopped at a breakpoint, paused, or stopped during step execution.

e Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help	
) 🖞 🛍 💼 to et 😰 🖺	Start NA Simulation	F5
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5
Page0.vb 🗙	Step Execution	F10
🗰 😡 WriteSubroutine	Step In	F11
1 Code behind Page - Add Io	Step Out	Shift+F11
2  Sub WriteSubroutine	Continue	F6
3 WriteRecipeToController(     4 End Sub	Jump to Current Position	
4 End Sub	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9
	Enable/Disable Breakpoint	Ctrl+F9
	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9
	Run with Controller Simulator	

#### **Step-out Execution**

Use the Step Out command to exit a subroutine during step-in execution.

Select Step Out from the Simulation Menu during step-in execution.

e Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help	
1 1 1 1 1 to c 1 1 1	Start NA Simulation	F5
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5
📄 Page0.vb 🗙	Step Execution	F10
🖽 😡 WriteSubroutine	Step In	F11
1 Code behind Page - Add Io	Step Out	Shift+F11
2  Sub WriteSubroutine	Continue	F6
<ul> <li>WriteRecipeToController( 4 End Sub</li> </ul>	Jump to Current Position	
	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9
	Enable/Disable Breakpoint	Ctrl+F9
	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9
	Run with Controller Simulator.	

#### Continue

The Continue command executes the subroutine to the next breakpoint.

Select *Continue* from the Simulation Menu when subroutine execution is paused during step-in execution.

e Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help	
) 🗓 🛍 🗴 ở 🖄 🖫	Start NA Simulation	F5
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5
Page0.vb 🗙	Step Execution	F10
🗰 💿 WriteSubroutine	Step In	F11
1 Code behind Page - Add Io	Step Out	Shift+F11
2 Sub WriteSubroutine	Continue	F6
3 WriteRecipeToController(     4 End Sub	Jump to Current Position	
	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9
	Enable/Disable Breakpoint	Ctrl+F9
	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9
	Run with Controller Simulator.	

#### Jump to Current Position

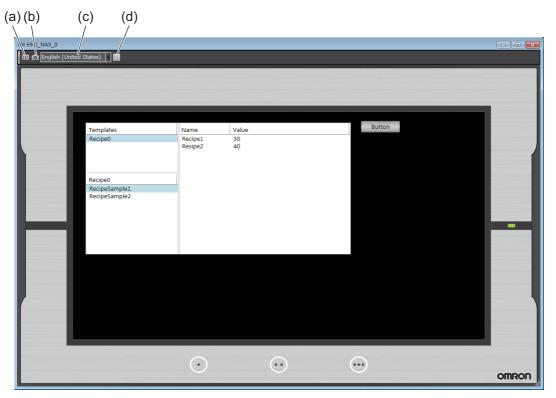
Use this command to jump to the breakpoint at which the program is currently paused in the code editor.

Select *Jump to Current Position* from the Simulation menu when subroutine execution is paused during step-in execution.

e Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help	
) 🖞 🕼 🗴 t t t t t 👔	Start NA Simulation	F5
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5
🗐 Page0.vb 🗙	Step Execution	F10
💷 😡 WriteSubroutine	Step In	F11
1 Code behind Page - Add Io	Step Out	Shift+F11
2  Sub WriteSubroutine	Continue	F6
WriteRecipeToController(     End Sub	Jump to Current Position	
4 End Sub	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9
	Enable/Disable Breakpoint	Ctrl+F9
	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9
	Run with Controller Simulator.	

#### 7-1-4 Simulator Functions

You can use functions such as page changing in Simulator if the Runtime version is 1.08 or higher.



Symbol	Item	Description
(a)	⊞	You can select a page to be displayed in Simulator.
(b)	Ō	You can output the currently displayed page to the clipboard.
(c)	Language Selection	You can select the project language to be displayed.
(d)		Exit Simulator

#### Offline Debugging with Only the HMI Simulator 7-1-5

Before you check the entire system, you can perform debugging with the HMI Simulator alone.

When you create a project and want to debug it, always check operation with only the HMI Simulator first. The Sysmac Studio comes with a Simulator that simulates HMI functions.

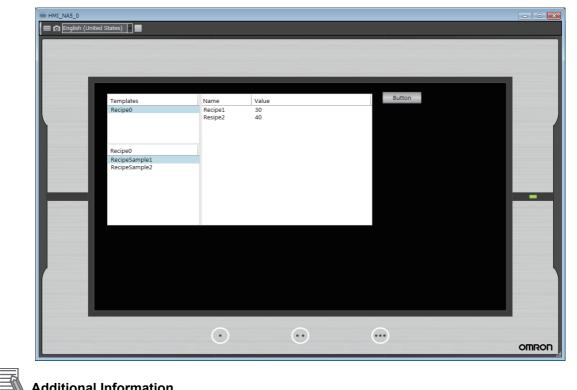
#### **Procedure**

Use the following procedure to start the Sysmac Studio and perform debugging.

- 1 Start the Sysmac Studio and create a project.
- 2 Create the HMI application.
- 3 Select Build HMI from the Project Menu to build the project.
- 4 Select Start NA Simulation from the Simulation Menu.

New Project - HMI_NA5_0 - Sysmac Studio			
File Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help		
※ 曲 値 前 ち さ 個 "	Start NA Simulation Stop NA Simulation	F5 Shift+F5	. 4. 戌 □ @ Q ▲ ≫ ○ ▶ ■ 비 법 권,
Multiview Explorer        HMI_NA5_0     Image: Configurations and Setup	Step Execution Step In Step Out Continue	F10 F11 Shift+F11 F6	
Device References         L	Set/Clear Breakpoint Clear All Breakpoints Run with Controller Simula	F9 Ctrl+Shift+F9 tor	

The Simulator starts.



#### **Additional Information**

If the project is not yet built, it is built automatically.



le Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help			
X #1 @ = 5 < 2   1	Start NA Simulation	F5	54 民 □ @ @ ▲ ▲ ○ ▶ ■ ▶ !!!	
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5		5
ultiview Explorer 🗸 🗣 📟 Pa	Step Execution	F10	<ul> <li>Events and Actions</li> </ul>	<b>,</b> Q
	Step In	F11	Page0	
HMI_NA5_0	Step Out	Shift+F11	Events < Select E	rent
Configurations and Setup	Continue	F6		
Im Device References	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9		
🗆 🚓 Variable Mapping	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9		
L III HMI Settings	Run with Controller Simula			

#### 7-1-6 Offline Debugging with the Controller Simulator

You can perform debugging with the HMI Simulator connected online to the Controller Simulator. This allows you to debug the project while the Controller program is actually running.

After you complete checking operation with the HMI Simulator alone, check operation that includes the Controller program. The Sysmac Studio enables integrated debugging of the Controller program and the HMI application by connecting the Controller Simulator to the HMI Simulator.

#### Procedure

Use the following procedure to start the Sysmac Studio and perform debugging.

- **1** Start the Sysmac Studio and create a project.
- **2** Create the Controller program.
- **3** Create the HMI application.
- 4 Select **Build HMI** from the Project Menu to build the project.
- 5 Select *Run with Controller Simulator* from the Simulation Menu.

le Edit View Insert Project HMI Sir	nulation Tools Help												
又 曲 商 亩 ち さ 詞 🔤	Start NA Simulation	F5	5.	R	D.	Q	al	Α	× 1			<b>M</b> 1	11 FN
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5	/->	Ľ^	, <u> </u>		~			· [ ·			
lultiview Explorer 🛛 👻 🖽 Pa	Step Execution	F10							-	Toolbox	1	_	
	Step In	F11	h. +	न म	- 44	a la	s 4						
HMI_NA5_0	Step Out	Shift+F11					- 17	5					
Configurations and Setup	Continue	F6								<search< td=""><td>1&gt;</td><td></td><td>▼ P</td></search<>	1>		▼ P
	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9								Butt	ons		
🗆 🗸 Variable Mapping	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9								► Lam	nc		
L 🗔 HMI Settings	Run with Controller Simulator									=	· .		
🗆 🗆 🛍 Security Settings										Shap	pes		

#### Additional Information

- If there is more than one Controller in the project, the window will be displayed for the Controller that is currently connected. If you select a Controller for which variables are not mapped, an error will occur and starting the Simulator will be canceled. This procedure does not support offline debugging with the NX-series Safety Network Controller.
- When the simulator is started under the **Run with Controller Simulator** setting, E\_COM\_002 may occur. This is because the controller simulator is always operated with the latest unit version, because of which it may differ from the definition of the system variables of the set unit version. This problem can be avoided by changing the set unit version of the controller to the latest version.

8월 🏠 English (United States) 📘				
Templates Recipe0	Name Recipe1 Resipe2	Value 30 40	Button	
Recipe0 RecipeSample1 RecipeSample2				
	$\odot$	$\odot$ (	•	omron

The Controller Simulator is started and the HMI Simulator is displayed.

#### Additional Information

If the project is not yet built, the entire project including the Controller is built automatically. If a building error occurs for the Controller, a dialog box is displayed to notify you of the error. Change the device to the relevant Controller, build the project, and check the error.

**6** To stop the simulation, click *Stop NA Simulation* from the Simulation Menu. The Controller Simulator and the HMI Simulator are stopped.

ile Edit View Insert Project HMI	Simulation Tools Help				
X 曲 裔 亩 ち さ 個 👎	Start NA Simulation	F5	4. 民 🛛 6		○ ▶ ■ N 법 법.
	Stop NA Simulation	Shift+F5			
ultiview Explorer 🚽 🛲 Pa	Step Execution	F10			- Events and Actions - 🕂 🕂
	Step In	F11	. * 4 T * 4	1 m 44	Page0
HMI_NA5_0	Step Out	Shift+F11		= ii <u>.</u>	Events < Select Event t
Configurations and Setup	Continue	F6			
Im Device References	Set/Clear Breakpoint	F9			
L 🚓 Variable Mapping	Clear All Breakpoints	Ctrl+Shift+F9			
L III HMI Settings L B Security Settings	Run with Controller Simulator				
L M, Security Settings L A, Language Settings					

#### Additional Information

You can also start online debugging when the Controller is selected in the project. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504) for details.

7

7 Debugging

## 

## **Synchronizing Projects**

This section describes how to synchronize the projects between the HMI and the Sysmac Studio.

8-1	-1 Synchronizing Projects							
8-2	Down	loading	6					
	8-2-1	Downloading While Online 8-6	6					
	8-2-2	Downloading by Using the Download Function	7					
	8-2-3	Using Storage Media for Downloading 8-8	В					
8-3	Uploa	ding	1					
	8-3-1	Uploading Projects Online	1					
	8-3-2	Uploading with the Upload Function	3					
	8-3-3	Uploading with Storage Media 8-14	4					
	8-3-4	Relinking Internal Devices	B					

### 8-1 Synchronizing Projects

Synchronization is used to transfer the project from the Sysmac Studio to the HMI.

The basic Sysmac Studio operations for synchronization generally apply to HMIs. Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504) for details.

This section describes differences in synchronization when an HMI is selected.

## Sufficiently check the operation of any project that you create before you start actual system operation.



#### Precautions for Safe Use

Unexpected operation may result if you set inappropriate network configuration settings. Even if appropriate network configuration settings are set, confirm that the controlled system will not be adversely affected before you transfer the data.

		Ŀ		
			-	
L		I.	4	
			e	1
		e		

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

Do not perform any other operations on the Sysmac Studio while the Synchronization Window is active. An error will occur and synchronization will fail.

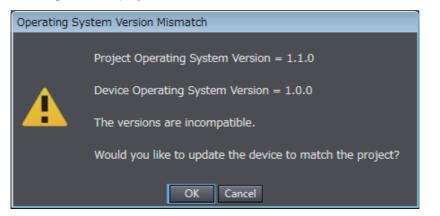
#### **Functional Differences When an HMI Is Selected**

The following differences exist in synchronization when an HMI is selected.

- · Detailed comparison is not supported.
- Algorithm checking is not supported. Therefore, there is no way to prevent mismatches in build dates that result from rebuilding.
- If the project version specified in the project is different from the version of the project in the HMI, the runtime files will always be transferred.
- · The following synchronization options are provided.

Option	Default	When trans- fer is enabled	Description
Transfer source code to the NA device.	Selected.	Values written to HMI	Select this check box to transfer the source code.
Relink internal devices in the project (valid for Transfer From Device)	Selected.	Values written from HMI	If this check box is selected, global variables are automatically mapped to the Controller that is regis- tered in the project when the project is uploaded.
Clear the present values of variables with Retain attribute.	Selected.	Values written to HMI	If this check box is selected, the present values of Retain variables are cleared after the data is down- loaded.
Clear alarm log data from memory	Selected.	Values written to HMI	If this check box is selected, the alarm log in non-volatile memory is cleared. If you have changed the user alarm settings, you cannot clear the selec- tion of this check box.
Clear Data log data from memory	Selected.	Values written to HMI	If this check box is selected, the data log data in non-volatile memory is cleared. If you have changed the data logging settings, you cannot clear the selection of this check box.
Clear the operation log buffer memory.	Selected.	Values written to HMI	If this check box is selected, the operation log in non-volatile memory is cleared. If you have changed the operation logging settings, you cannot clear the selection of this check box.
Apply default values to the project. (Upload)	Selected.	Values written from HMI	Overwrite the default values of the NA unit project with the default values of the currently open project when the project is uploaded.
Forcibly transfer Runtime files. (Downloading)	Not selected.	Values written to HMI	Downloads the Runtime files forcibly.

 The following dialog box is displayed when you connect to the HMI if the version of the system program in the HMI is older than the version of the system program in the Sysmac Studio. You must update the system program before you can perform synchronization. Update the system program according to the displayed instructions.



8

#### Additional Information

System program 1.0.0 is installed in the NA unit in the factory default state. The system program will always be transferred when synchronization is performed in this state.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

- Projects that are downloaded with Sysmac Studio version 1.10 cannot be uploaded.
- Projects that are downloaded when the Transfer source code to the NA device Check Box is not selected cannot be uploaded.
- If a project with a different system version from the HMI is downloaded, the values of Retain variables, the user alarm log, and the data log buffer memory will be initialized.
- Changing the settings with the HMI may result in a discrepancy at the comparison result, even if the settings are the same.
- When version 1.10 or earlier of IAG is used in a project with Runtime Ver. 1.11 or later, the page in which IAG is used may be different. When using Runtime Ver. 1.11 or later, use version 1.11 or later of IAG in order to eliminate the differences.
- When using the Safety Monitor, perform safety validation on the safety controller before executing synchronization.
- For a project downloaded to the NA unit with Sysmac Studio Ver. 1.31 or earlier, differences may occur if synchronization is performed using Sysmac Studio Ver. 1.40 or later. This is caused by a difference in the internal data structure and thus there is no problem on the project itself. To eliminate the differences, download with Sysmac Studio Ver. 1.40 or later.
- When a custom keypad is used, the language setting and custom keypad may become inconsistent.
- If using Sysmac Studio Ver. 1.40 or earlier, VNC server is set to use, and a password is not set, differences may occur if synchronization is performed using Sysmac Studio Ver. 1.41 or later. This is caused by a difference in the internal data structure and thus there is no problem on the project itself. To eliminate the differences, download with Sysmac Studio Ver. 1.41 or later.
- For a project downloaded with Sysmac Studio (32-bit edition), differences may occur if synchronization is performed using Sysmac Studio (64-bit edition). (Same goes with the opposite case.) This is caused by a difference of the values lower than the significant digits of internal data. This difference does not affect the project operation, since this is only a difference in the internal data structure.
- Differences may occur if a download is executed after a subroutine group is deleted from a
  global subroutine, and synchronization is executed again without closing the project. When a
  subroutine group has been deleted, first close the project before executing synchronization.

#### **Differences in Comparison Results**

The following differences apply to the comparison results.

#### • Verification Results Example

The verification results are displayed as shown in the following example.

Column	Item			
Source	Project name on the Sysmac Studio			
Source Modified Date	The last time that the project was built on the Sysmac Studio			
Target Modified Date	The last time that the HMI project was built on the Sysmac Studio			
Target	HMI project name			
Detailed Comparison	This column is not used when an HMI is selected.			

#### Verification Units

The units for comparison that are shown in the Synchronization Window are listed in the following table.

Synchronization data name	Level	Qty	Detailed comparison	Remarks
HMI name	1	1	None	
Project	2	1	None	
Pages	3	1	None	
Page*	4	Ν	None	
Subroutines	3	1	None	
SubroutineGroup*	4	Ν	None	
Variables	3	1	None	
Global Events	3	1	None	
Alarms	3	1	None	
Data Groups	3	1	None	
Data logging	3	1	None	
Recipe Template	3	1	None	
Project Security	3	1	None	
Troubleshooter	3	1	None	
Languages	3	1	None	
*	4	Ν	None	
Operation Log Settings	3	1	None	
Settings	2	1	None	
HMI Settings	3	1	None	
User Data	2	1	None	
User Accounts	3	1	None	
Recipe Instances	3	Ν	None	
Resource Files	2	1	None	
Documents	3	1	None	
* *	4	N	None	
Images	3	1	None	
Videos	3	1	None	
* *	4	N	None	
Safety Data	2	1	None	
*	3	Ν	None	

8

### 8-2 Downloading

To execute a project that you created in the HMI, you must use synchronization to download the project. This section describes how to download the project.

#### 8-2-1 Downloading While Online

You can use the following procedure to download the project while the Sysmac Studio is online.

- **1** Place the Sysmac Studio online with the HMI. Refer to *Section 6 Connecting to the HMI* for details.
- 2 Click 💽 on the Toolbar. Or, select **Synchronization NA Device** from the HMI Menu.
- **3** The project on the Sysmac Studio is compared with the project in the HMI and the Synchronization Window is displayed.

	Source	Source Modified Date Target Modified Date	Target	Detailed Comparison			
1	▼NA5		▼NA5				
1							
7 0	✓ Pages						
10							
~	▼ Subroutines		▼ Subroutines				
V V 9	SubroutineGroup0	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:00	⊢ SubroutineGroup0				
	Vanables     Global Events	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:02	∟ Vanables     L Global Events				
~	<ul> <li>Global Events</li> <li>Alarms</li> </ul>	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:02 2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:01	<ul> <li>Global Events</li> <li>Alarms</li> </ul>				
7	Data Groups	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:01	Data Groups				
	Data Groups	2020/07/29 11:00:40 2020/07/29 10:58:01	Data Groups				
	Recipe Templates	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:01	<ul> <li>Recipe Templates</li> </ul>				
	Project Security	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:02	Project Security				
J.	Troubleshooter	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:02	Troubleshooter				
J.	▼ Languages		▼ Languages				
		02020/07/29 11:00:47 2020/07/29 10:58:03	English (United Star				
1		c 2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:01	Operation Log Settin				
	▼ Settings		▼ Settings				
	HMI Settings	2020/07/29 11:00:47 2020/07/29 10:58:02	HMI Settings				
	▼ User Data		▼ User Data				
	User Accounts	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:00	User Accounts				
	Recipe Instances		Recipe Instances				
	▼ Resource Files		Resource Files				
FH.	L Images	2020/07/29 11:00:46 2020/07/29 10:58:01	L Images				
	∟ Safety Data		∟ Safety Data				
end Synchronized Exists only on one sole Hint checked Sime the HMI Project source code on the AA Decic project for uploading the project) Beink internal decises in the project topid for Tander From Device) Clear Manie togid atta from memory Clear Abas togid atta from memory Clear the spaces to togit by Suffer memory Apply default values to the project (Upload) Frockly transfer Murmine files (Devindes)ang)							

**4** Select the items to download and select the options as required.

Click the Transfer to Device Button. The data is downloaded and the HMI is restarted.

hronisa	tion				
	Source	Source Modified Date	arget Modified Date	Target	Detailed Comparison
				▼ User DaSynchronizing.	9
				User Accounts	
				<ul> <li>L Recipe Instances</li> <li>▼ Resource Files</li> </ul>	
				Resource Files	
					Recompare
					recompare close

# Precautions for Correct Use

If you download a project simultaneously with PUT processing of a file from a client device using the FTP server, the FTP-transferred file may be lost or downloading may fail.

# 8-2-2 Downloading by Using the Download Function

The download function is a specialized downloading function that makes downloading easier.

**1** Click **a** on the Toolbar. Or, select **HMI - Transfer - Transfer To Device**.

**2** Select the options as required and click **Execute**.

Transfer To Device X
Transfer all data.
Option
Store the HMI Project source code on the NA Device (required for uploading the project)
Clear the present value of variables with the 'Retain' attribute
Clear Alarm log data from memory
Clear Data log data from memory
Clear the operation log buffer memory
Forcibly transfer Runtime files.
Execute Close

**3** The following confirmation message is displayed. Click **Yes**.

Iranster to Device	
The project in the NA body is removed and the project of the selected device is transferre Do you run?	d.
<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o	

#### **Additional Information**

The download function differs from online downloading in the following ways:

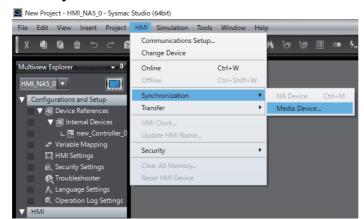
- · Cannot be run when online.
- System program updates are automatically executed, followed by execution of the project download.
- The Synchronization Window is not displayed.
- When a device name is not set to HMI, the device name set in the project is unconditionally set.
- Although the following options are forcibly executed in accordance with conditions, they are not reflected in the check boxes of the dialog box.
  - · Clear the present values of variables with Retain attribute
  - Clear alarm log data from memory
  - Clear data log data from memory
  - Clear the operation log buffer memory

# 8-2-3 Using Storage Media for Downloading

With an HMI, you can perform product downloads with storage media.

1 Insert an SD Memory Card or USB memory device to use for the download into the computer.

# 2 Select Synchronization – Media Device from the HMI Menu.



3

Select the file to use for the download and click the **OK** Button.

Synchronize	e with Media Device	<b>—</b>
Media Folder	D:¥	Browse
Available Files	HMI <u>N</u> A_2014_10_01.nabin HMI <u>N</u> A5_0.nabin	
Filename	HMI_NA5_0.nabin	
	OK	Cancel

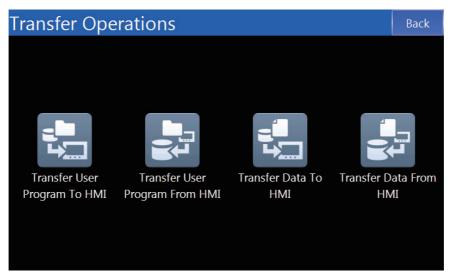
**4** The project on the Sysmac Studio is compared with the project in the storage media and the Synchronization Window is displayed.

Synchronisa	ation			
	Source	Source Modified Date Target Modified Date	Target	Detailed Comparison
	▼NA5		▼NA5	
V 😣	✓ Project		▼ Project	
V 🔒	▼ Pages		▼ Pages	
V 🔒				
1	▼ Subroutines		▼ Subroutines	
1	∟ SubroutineGroup0	2020/07/29 11:15:52 2020/07/29 11:14:07	SubroutineGroup0	
V 🔒				
1	Global Events	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:14:08	Global Events	
1	L Alarms	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:14:07	L Alarms	
~	L Data Groups	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:14:07	Data Groups	
V 🔒				
	Recipe Templates	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:14:07	Recipe Templates	
~	Project Security	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:14:08	Project Security	
~	∟ Troubleshooter	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:14:08	□ Troubleshooter	
~	▼ Languages		▼ Languages	
1	English (United Stat	2020/07/29 11:16:07 2020/07/29 11:14:28	English (United Stat	
~		2020/07/29 11:15:52 2020/07/29 11:14:07	Operation Log Setting	
	▼ Settings		▼ Settings	
	L HMI Settings	2020/07/29 11:15:54 2020/07/29 11:14:08	L HMI Settings	
	▼ User Data		▼ User Data	
	□ User Accounts	2020/07/29 11:15:52 2020/07/29 11:14:07	User Accounts	
	Recipe Instances		Recipe Instances	
	▼ Resource Files		▼ Resource Files	
	∟ Images	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:14:07	∟ Images	
Legend:	Synchronized	Exists only on one side Not checked		
Relink			: project)	
		Transfer To Media Device	Transfer From Media Device	: <u>R</u> ecompare <u>C</u> lose

- Click the **Transfer to Media Device** Button to transfer the project to the storage media.
- **6** Insert the storage media into the HMI, display the Device System Menu, and touch the **Transfer Operations** Button.

指 Device S	System Men	u	Exit
	Aa		
Date & Time Settings	Language Settings	Interface Settings	Brightness Settings
••••		){(	
Transfer Operations	Hardware Diagnostics	Production Information	

7 Touch the Transfer User Program To HMI Button.



8 Select the project to transfer and touch the **Transfer to HMI** Button to download the selected project to the HMI.

Transfer User Program To HMI				
Source Media	USB Storage		•	
\USBDisk				
Name		Last modified		
HMI_NA5_0.nabin		2015-10-16-13:43:12		
Compare with HMI				
Transfer to HMI				

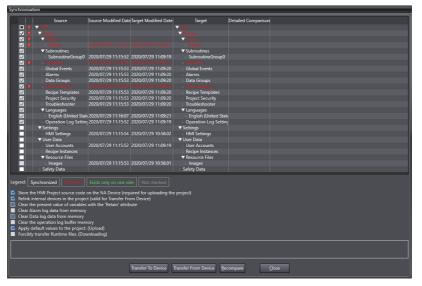
# 8-3 Uploading

To edit the project in an HMI on the Sysmac Studio, you must use synchronization to upload the project. This section describes how to upload the project.

# 8-3-1 Uploading Projects Online

You can use the following procedure to upload a project while the Sysmac Studio is online.

- **1** Place the Sysmac Studio online with the HMI. Refer to Section 6 Connecting to the HMI for details.
- 2 Click the (Synchronize) Button on the Toolbar. Or, select **Synchronization NA Device** from the HMI Menu.
- **3** The project on the Sysmac Studio is compared with the project in the HMI and the Synchronization Window is displayed.





Select the items to upload and select the options as required.

iynchro	nisal	tion			
		Source	Source Modified Date Target Modified Date	Target	Detailed Comparison
		▼NA5		VNA5	
~		Project		▼ Project	
1		▼Pages		▼ Pages	
1					
1		▼ Subroutines		▼ Subroutines	
1		– SubroutineGroup0	2020/07/29 11:15:52 2020/07/29 11:09:19	SubroutineGroup0	
1					
1		□ Global Events	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:09:20	Global Events	
1		Alarms	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:09:20	L Alarms	
1		Data Groups	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:09:20	Data Groups	
1		Recipe Templates	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:09:20	Recipe Templates	
2		Project Security	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:09:20	Project Security	
J			2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 11:09:20	□ Troubleshooter	
		▼ Languages		▼ Languages	
1		L English (United Stat	a 2020/07/29 11:16:07 2020/07/29 11:09:21	English (United State	
~		Operation Log Settin	2020/07/29 11:15:52 2020/07/29 11:09:19	Operation Log Setting	
~		▼ Settings	1	▼ Settings	
~		HMI Settings	2020/07/29 11:15:54 2020/07/29 10:58:02	HMI Settings	
		▼ User Data		▼ User Data	
		User Accounts	2020/07/29 11:15:52 2020/07/29 11:09:19	User Accounts	
		Recipe Instances		Recipe Instances	
		Resource Files		▼ Resource Files	
		L Images	2020/07/29 11:15:53 2020/07/29 10:58:01	L Images	
		□ Safety Data		∟ Safety Data	
Legend		ynchronized Different	Exists only on one side Not checked		
			on the NA Device (required for uploading the	e project)	
Kel	ink ii	ternal devices in the project	ct (valid for Transfer From Device)		
Cie	ar th	e present value of variables	with the 'Ketain' attribute		
		arm log data from memory			
		ata log data from memory			
		e operation log buffer men			
		efault values to the project.			
For	cibly	transfer Runtime files. (Do	wnioading)		
			Transfer To Device	Transfer From Device Rec	compare Close
				Ter	

Π

### Precautions for Correct Use

When a project is uploaded, the internal devices are not linked. In this condition, you will not be able to perform offline debugging with the Controller Simulator, or variable mapping.

Refer to 8-3-4 *Relinking Internal Devices* on page 8-18 for information on how to relink internal devices.

**5** Click the **Transfer From Device** Button. The following confirmation message for overwriting is displayed. Click the **Yes** Button.

Sysmac Studio
The project will be overwritten. Do you want to continue?
<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o

The project is uploaded and the changes are applied to the open project.

0         0	nron	isat	ion			
Image: Security         Constraint         Constraint           Image: Security         2020/07/29 11:553         2020/07/29 11:553         2020/07/29 11:553           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Subconting Security         - Subconting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Subconting Security         - Subconting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Subconting Security         - Subconting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security         - Subconting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security           Image: Security         - Constrainting Security         - Constrainting Security         - Consecon Log Security Constrainting Security <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>						
Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:2         2020/07/29 11:55:2         2020/07/29 11:50:20           Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:3         2020/07/29 11:50:20         Subcatures:           Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:3         2020/07/29 11:50:20         Subcatures:           Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:3         2020/07/29 11:50:20         Subcatures:           Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:3         2020/07/29 11:50:20         Atarm           Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:2         2020/07/29 11:50:20         Image:           Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:2         2020/07/29 11:50:20         Image:           Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:3         2020/07/29 11:50:10         Image:           Image:         2020/07/29 11:55:2         2020/07/29 11:50:10         Image:         Image:           Image:						
0         1						
Image: Subcodires              • Subcodires:             • Conside-Note:             • Conside:             • Conside-Note:             • Consubcodires:						
SubcontineGroupD         2020/07/9111552         2020/07/9111553         2020/07/9111553           Image: Conserve C						
Image: Second						
Image: Constraint of the series in the series of the series in the series in the series in the series of the series in the series in the series of						
Image: Security 2000/7/99 111:553         2000/7/99 111:553         2000/7/99 11:553         Data Groups           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         Data Groups         Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554         2000/7/99 11:554           Image: Security 2000/7/99 11:553         2000/7/99 11:555         2000/7/99 11:5561<						
Image: Section of the sectio						
Image: Security 2000/07/9111/532 2000/07/9110/520						
Image:         202007/29111532         202007/29110620         Image: I						
Image:         2020/07/29 111553         2020/07/29 110520         - Project Security           Image:         - English (Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520         - English (Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520         - English (Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520           Image:         - English (Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520         - English (Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520)         - English (Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520)           Image:         - English (Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520)         - Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520         - Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520           Image:         - Quantization Log Section, 2020/07/29 110520         - Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520         - Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520           Image:         - Quantization Log Section, 2020/07/29 110520         - Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520         - Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520           Image:         - Quantization, 2020/07/29 110520         - Unked Star, 2020/07/29 110520         - Unked Star, 2020/07/29 105800           Image:         - Quantization, 2020/07/29 111553         2020/07/29 105800         - Recore Files Image:         - Recore Files Image:           Image:         - Soldry Otat         - Exist only on one star         Not checked         - Recore Files Image:         - Recore Files Image:           Image:         - Soldry Otat         - Exist only on one star         Not checked         - Recore Files Image:         - Recore Files Image:         - Re						
Image:         2020/07/9111553         2020/07/9110920         Image:           Image:         English (United State         English (United State         English (United State           Image:         2020/07/9111552         2020/07/9111552         English (United State           Image:         2020/07/9111552         2020/07/911552         English (United State           Image:         2020/07/9111553         2020/07/911553         English (United State           Image:         English (United Stated State         English (United State						
Image:         2020/07/9111553         2020/07/9110920         Image:           Image:         English (United State         English (United State         English (United State           Image:         2020/07/9111552         2020/07/9111552         English (United State           Image:         2020/07/9111552         2020/07/911552         English (United State           Image:         2020/07/9111553         2020/07/911553         English (United State           Image:         English (United Stated State         English (United State						
Coperation Log Setting 2000/7/29 11:15:22 2000/7/29 10:50:21     Coperation Log Setting 2000/7/29 11:15:52 2000/7/29 10:50:0     Coperation Log Setting 2000/7/29 10:50:0     Coper						
Coperation Log Setting 2000/7/29 11:15:22 2000/7/29 10:50:21     Coperation Log Setting 2000/7/29 11:15:52 2000/7/29 10:50:0     Coperation Log Setting 2000/7/29 10:50:0     Coper						
Operation Log Setting 2020/07/29 111552 2020/07/29 110:219 - Operation Log Setting Seting Setting Setting Setting Setting Setting Setting Setting Setting						
Image: Setting:     2020/07/29 11:552     2020/07/29 11:552     2020/07/29 11:552       Image: Setting:     2020/07/29 11:552     2020/07/29 11:553     Image: Setting:       Image: Setting:     2020/07/29 11:553     2020/07/29 11:553     Image: Setting:       Image: Setting:     Recipe Instances     Recipe Instances     Recipe Instances       Image: Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Recipe Instances       Image: Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:       Image: Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:       Image: Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:       Image: Setting: Setting: Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:       Image: Setting: Setting: Setting: Setting:     Setting:     Setting:     Setting:       Image: Setting:						
Control of the strenge set						
Vuer Data     Vuer Cola     Vuer Cola     Vuer Cola     Vuer Colau     Vuer					HMI Settings	
User Accounts 2020/07/29 11:5:52 2020/07/29 11:0919     User Accounts 2020/07/29 11:5:52 2020/07/29 11:5:53 2020/07/29 11:5:53 2020/07/29 11:5:53 2020/07/29 11:5:53 2020/07/29 11:5:53 2020/07/29 11:5:53 2020/07/29 11:5:53 2020/07/29 10:5:00      Images 2: Safety Data  ent. Synchronized Comparison of the Device (required for uploading the project) Benchen Haff Anjoist Samure code on the NA Device (required for uploading the project) Benchen Haff Anjoist Samure code on the NA Device (required for uploading the project) Benchen Haff Anjoist Samure code on the NA Device (required for uploading the project) Benchen Haff Anjoist Samure code on the NA Device (required for uploading the project) Benchen Haff Samure Samure Samure Code on the NA Device (required for uploading the project) Benchen Haff Samure					Vuser Synchronizing	
					LUSer Accounts	
					Recipe 10%	
					Resource Files	

# 8-3-2 Uploading with the Upload Function

The upload function is a specialized uploading function that makes uploading easier.

- 1 Click 📰 on the Toolbar. Or, select *Transfer Transfer From Device* from the HMI Menu.
- **2** Select the options and click **Execute**.

Transfer From Device	×
Transfer all data.	
Option Content of the project. Content of the project	

**3** The following confirmation message for overwriting is displayed. Click the **Yes** Button.

Transfer From Device
Project data is overwritten. Do you continue the process?
<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o

#### **Additional Information**

The upload function differs from online uploading in the following ways:

- Cannot be run when online.
- System program updating is not run.
- Building is not performed before the upload.
- Uploading is run even if errors remain.
- The Synchronization Window is not displayed. Therefore, the upload always applies to all upload items.

#### 8-3-3 **Uploading with Storage Media**

With an HMI, you can perform project synchronization with storage media.

- 1 Insert the SD Memory Card or USB memory device to use for the upload into the computer.
- 2 Display the Device System Menu and touch the Transfer Operations Button.



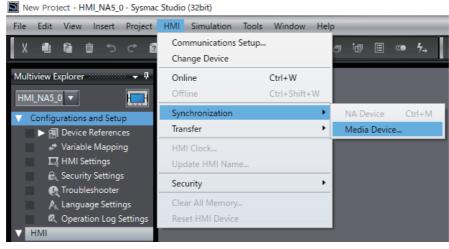
3 Touch the Transfer User Program From HMI Button.

Transfer Ope	erations		Back
Transfer User	Transfer User	Transfer Data To	Transfer Data From
Program To HMI	Program From HMI	HMI	HMI

4 Specify the destination media and file name and touch the **Transfer From HMI** Button. The project is uploaded to the specified media.

ansfer User Pro	gram From HMI		Back
Destination Media	USB		•
\USBDisk			
Name		Last modified	
File Name	HMI_NA_2014_10_01.r	abin	
Transfer From HMI			

**5** Insert an SD Memory Card or USB memory device into the computer and select **Synchroniza***tion - Media Device* from the HMI Menu.



**6** Specify the file name on the media specified for the upload and click the **OK** Button.

Synchronize	e with Media Device	×
Media Folder	D:¥	Browse
Available Files	HMI <u>N</u> A_2014_10_01.nabin HMI <u>N</u> A5_0.nabin	
Filename	HMI_NA5_0.nabin	
	ОК	Cancel

7 The project on the Sysmac Studio is compared with the project in the storage media and the Synchronization Window is displayed.

	Source	Source Modified Date Target Modified Date	Target	Detailed Comparison
	▼NA5		▼NA5	
	▼ Pages		▼ Pages	
	∟ Page0	2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	L Page0	
	Subroutines		Subroutines	
2	SubroutineGroup0	2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	SubroutineGroup0	
	Global Events	2020/07/29 11:34:35 2020/07/29 11:14:08	Global Events	
	L Alarms	2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	L Alarms	
	Data Groups	2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	Data Groups	
	Data Logging	2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	Data Logging	
1	Recipe Templates	2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	Recipe Templates	
	Project Security	2020/07/29 11:34:35 2020/07/29 11:14:08	Project Security	
1	Troubleshooter	2020/07/29 11:34:35 2020/07/29 11:14:08	Troubleshooter	
2	▼ Languages		▼ Languages	
		te 2020/07/29 11:34:50 2020/07/29 11:14:28	English (United Stat)	
		2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	Operation Log Settin	
	▼ Settings		▼ Settings	
	HMI Settings	2020/07/29 11:34:35 2020/07/29 11:14:08	HMI Settings	
	▼ User Data		▼ User Data	
	User Accounts	2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	User Accounts	
	Recipe Instances		Recipe Instances	
	Resource Files		Resource Files	
	Images	2020/07/29 11:34:34 2020/07/29 11:14:07	Images	
ıd: Sy	nchronized Different			
Relink in Apply de			e project)	
		Transfer To Media Device	e Transfer From Media De	vice <u>R</u> ecompare

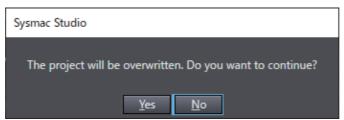
# **Precautions for Correct Use**

rh1

When a project is uploaded, the internal devices are not linked. In this condition, you will not be able to perform offline debugging with the Controller Simulator or variable mapping.

Refer to 8-3-4 Relinking Internal Devices on page 8-18 for information on how to relink internal devices

8 Click the **Transfer From Media Device** Button. The following confirmation message for overwriting is displayed. Click the **Yes** Button.



The project is uploaded and the changes are applied to the open project.

chronisat	lion						
<b>V</b> 0							
				HMI Settings			
				User Accounts			
				L Recipe Inst 30%			
							Cano

# 8-3-4 Relinking Internal Devices

When a project is uploaded, the internal devices will not be linked and there will be restrictions on operations related to the Controller, such as variable mapping. This section describes how to relink a Controller in the project.

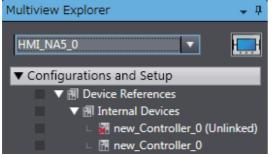
# **Relinking while Uploading**

If you select the *Relinking to Internal Devices* Check Box and upload the project, the internal devices in the project that was uploaded are automatically relinked to the Controller of the same name. If there is no Controller of the same name in the project, the Controller is registered as an unlinked Controller.

During relinking, the variables that are registered in the Controller in the project are compared with the variables that are not registered in the Controller in the project. If no errors are detected, relinking is completed.

# **Relinking after Uploading**

If you do not select the *Relinking to Internal Devices* Check Box and upload the project, the internal devices in the project that was uploaded will not be linked to the Controller's project.

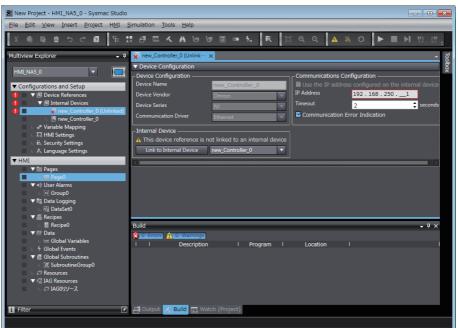


Use the following procedure to link the unlinked Controller with the Controller in the project.



Place the Sysmac Studio offline from the HMI. Refer to *Section 6 Connecting to the HMI* for details.

2 Open Device References under Configurations and Setup in the Multiview Explorer and double-click the unlinked Controller.



**3** Select the Controller to link in the *Internal Devices* Area and click the **Link to Internal Device** Button.

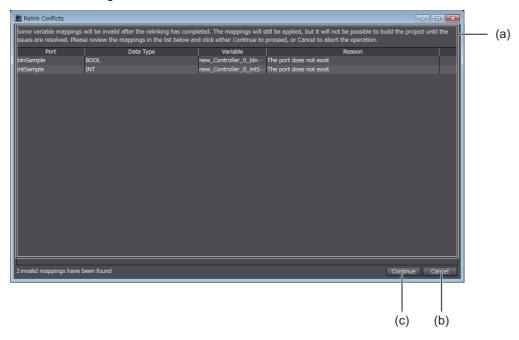
🗙 new_Controller_0 (Unlink…	×	•
Device Configuration		
- Device Configuration ——		Communications Configuration
Device Name	new_Controller_0	Use the IP address configured on the internal device
Device Vendor	Omron	IP Address 192 . 168 . 2501
Device Series	NJ	Timeout 2
Communication Driver	Ethernet 🔽	Communication Error Indication
_ Internal Device		
A This device reference is r	not linked to an internal device	
Link to Internal Device	new_Controller_0 🔹	
	new_Controller_0	

4 The variables that are registered to the specified Controller are compared with the variables that are registered to the unlinked Controller. If no errors are detected, relinking is completed.

# Additional Information

If any variables that are registered to the destination Controller do not agree with the variables that are registered to the unlinked Controller when relinking is executed, the following dialog box is displayed.

Modify the global variables in the Controller and in the HMI according to the information provided in the dialog box.



Letter	Item	Remarks	
(a)	Conflict list	Lists all of the conflicts.	
(b)	Cancel	Cancels relinking.	
(c)	Continue	Leaves the conflicts and completes relinking.	

# 

# **Reusing Objects**

This section describes how to reuse objects.

9-1	Reusi	ng Objects
9-2	IAGs .	
	9-2-1	Differences when an IAG Project Is Selected
	9-2-2	Creating an IAG
	9-2-3	Using IAGs
9-3	Custo	m Objects
9-3	<b>Custo</b> 9-3-1	-
9-3	9-3-1	•
9-3	9-3-1	Objects That You Can Register as Custom Objects

# 9-1 Reusing Objects

The Sysmac Studio provides the following two functions to simplify and increase the speed of the development of HMI applications.

- Intelligent application gadgets (IAGs)
- · Custom objects

IAGs and custom objects are different in the following ways.

- You can distribute IAGs to other parties. You can use custom objects only on the Sysmac Studio.
- You must treat IAGs as IAGs even after you place them on pages. You treat custom objects like any other objects after you place them on pages.
- After you place an IAG on a page, you can change only the properties of the IAG objects. You can change any of the attributes of custom objects.
- You can hide the contents of subroutines in IAGs. Therefore, you can provide IAGs to other parties without disclosing technology.

You can customize objects yourself and create reusable objects that combine other objects.

# 9-2 IAGs

An IAG is a library object that you can distribute to other parties. To create a new IAG, you must create it in an IAG project. This section describes the procedures to create and use IAGs.

# 9-2-1 Differences when an IAG Project Is Selected

Even when an IAG project is selected, basic operations are generally the same as for a standard project. However, the following items are different.

# Items in the Multiview Explorer

The structure of the Multiview Explorer when you select an IAG project is shown below. You can edit the user-defined variables, subroutines, and other resources in an IAG from the menu that is displayed when you right-click the IAG.

Multiview Explorer	<b>- 4</b>
Configurations and Setup	
📕 🔥 Language Setting	s
呵 IAG Collection Se	ttings
V HMI	
🕨 🥅 IAGs	
🕨 🗁 Data	
Resources	
Configurations and Setup	HMI
Language Settings	IAGs
IAG Collection Settings	Data
	Resources

# Toolbar

This section describes the differences in the Toolbar compared with a standard project.

#### • Insert Menu

<b>S</b> N	New Project [IAG] - IAG_Device_0 - Sysmac Studio (64bit)															
File	Edit	View	Insert	Project	Simu	ulatio	on .	Tools	Win	dow	Help	p				
X	X 🗐 宿 📕 IAG 🔶		÷ ′?		3D	Έ	.×	ð	63	X	く	Ä	0	 	5→	
	lt	em			Description											
IAG				Inse	Inserts a new IAG in <b>IAGs.</b>											

# • Project Menu

New Project [IAG] - IAG_Dev	ce_0 - Sysmac Studio (64bit)			
File Edit View Insert Pr	ject Simulation Tools \	Window Help		
	uild IAGs F8	ᅾ 區 淼 ≮ 冉 词 目 ∞● ಓ		
	eset Default Value			
Multiview Explorer	ublish IAG Collection			
14		Description	Demerike	
ltem	Remarks			
Build IAGs	Builds all of the	Builds all of the IAGs.		
Publish IAG Collectio	Saves an IAG colle	Saves an IAG collection in a file format that you can use in a standard project.		

# Language Settings

You can set the languages to use in the IAG.

🗛 Language Setting	s X			•	
	Language List				
Default language	Project Languages English (United States)	FontFamily Segoe UI	FontSize	FontStyle Normal	
					—(e)
(	a) (b) (c) (d)				

Symbol	ltem	Description
(a)	+	Adds a language to the language list.
(b)	Û	Deletes the selected language from the language list.
(c)	+	Moves the selected language one position up in the language list.
(d)	+	Moves the selected language one position down in the language list.

Remarks

Symbol	Item Description					
(e)	Language List	Displays a list of the languages. The language at the top of the list is treated as the default language.				
	Project Languages	Sets the project language.				
	FontFamily *1	Sets the font that is set by default when an object is created.				
	FontSize *1	Sets the font size that is set by default when an object is created.				
	FontStyle *1	Sets the font style that is set by default when an object is created.				

\*1. Only appears when the Runtime version is 1.11 or higher.

# IAG Collection Settings

You can make the following settings for an IAG collection.

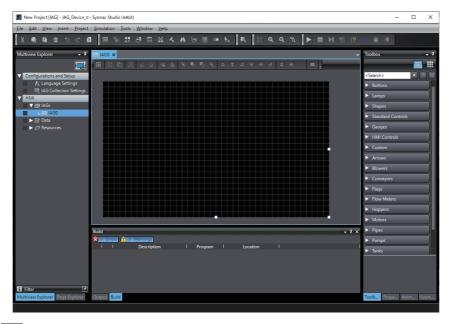
New Project [IAG] - IAG_Device_0 - Sys	smac Studio (64bit)	
Eile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>I</u> nsert <u>P</u> roject <u>S</u> i	imulation <u>T</u> ools <u>W</u> indow	Help
	ब 🔁 扰 📝 📧	삶 ㅅ ᄊ 词 표 @ ㅇ ૃ K 📋 @ ㅇ 吻
Multiview Explorer 🚥 🗸 🗸	IAG Collection Settings 🗙	•
	IAG C	Collection Settings
Configurations and Setup		
📃 🗛 Language Settings	<u>N</u> ame	New_Project
IAG Collection Settings	<u>V</u> ersion	1.0.0.0
► HMI	<u>D</u> escription	Sample project
	<u>P</u> ublisher	OMRON
	Visible <u>B</u> y Default	<b>E</b>

Symbol	Item	Description	Remarks
(a)	Name	Sets the name.	
(b)	Version	Sets the version.	
(c)	Description	Sets a description.	
(d)	Publisher	Sets the publisher.	
(e)	Visible By Default	Select this check box to display the IAG collection in the Toolbox when the IAG collection is imported into the Sysmac Studio.	

# IAGs

The following tab page is used to create an IAG. The procedures are generally the same as for standard projects, except for the following differences.

- There are no global variables. Only the user variables for each IAG can be used.
- You cannot set page animations.
- You cannot use functions that cannot be placed on a page, such as global events and recipes.
- You cannot use Trend Graph or Broken-line Graph objects and user-created IAGs.



#### Additional Information

You cannot use names that are reserved by the system for user event names.

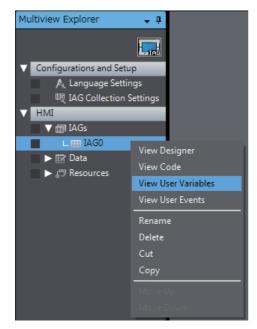
# **User Variables**

For IAG, only the variables for each IAG can be used. The variables that are defined for each IAG are called user variables.

You can create user variables that are internal variables and user variables that are In/Out variables.

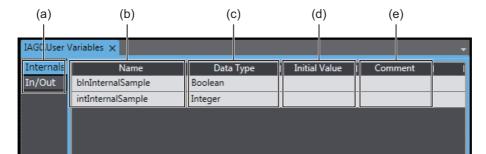
# • Editing User Variables

To edit user variables, right-click IAG and select View User Variables from the menu.



### Internal Variables

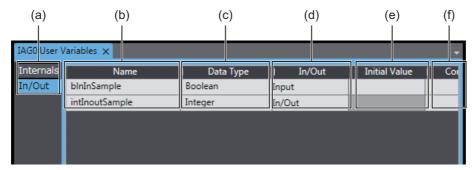
The internal variables are used only within the IAG. The internal variables are displayed in the user variable table, but you cannot access them when you use the IAG.



Letter	Item	Description	Remarks
а	Internals or In/Out	Changes the display between internal variables and In/Out variables.	
b	Name	Sets the variable name.	
С	Data Type	Sets the data type.	
d	Initial Value	Sets the initial value.	
е	Comment	Sets a comment.	

# • In/Out Variables

In/Out variables are exposed externally. You can access the In/Out variables when you use the IAG.



Letter	ltem	Description	Remarks		
а	Internals or In/Out	Changes the display between internal variables and In/Out variables.			
b	Name	Sets the variable name.			
С	Data Type	Sets the data type. <sup>*1</sup>			
d	In/Out	If you set an In/Out variable, you can read and write the variable when you use the IAG.			
		If you set an input variable, you can only write the variable when you use the IAG.			
е	Initial Value	Sets the initial value.			
f	Comment	Sets a comment.			

\*1. Enumeration type is not supported.

# Data Types

You can set the data types to use in the IAG. The procedures are the same as for a standard project.

root					
Structures		I Name	I Base Type	Comment	1
Enumerated	•	RGB	STRUCT		
		Red	Boolean		
		Green	Boolean		
		Blue	Boolean		

# Resources

You can set the resources to use in the IAG. The procedures are the same as for a standard project.

💭 Root 🗙				•			
ABC	General Strings						
	Name	Resource ID	English (United States)				
	String0	String0	Set Button				
	String1	String1	Set Button On				
4							
	+ : 24						

# 9-2-2 Creating an IAG

This section describes how to create an IAG.

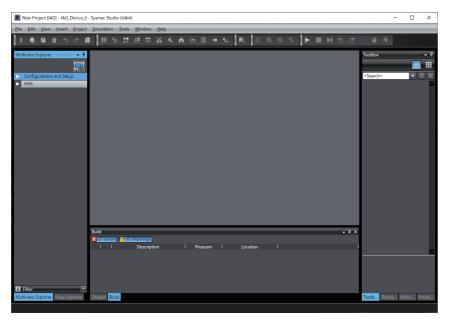
The size of the IAG will be the size of the page when the IAG is created. Any objects that are positioned outside of the page are ignored.

**1** Create a new project and set the project type to *IAG Project*.

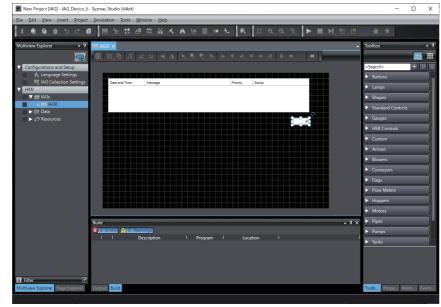
Offline New Project Project name Project name Project name Project Properties Project name Author Project Properties Project AGG Project. Comment Type Select (Wester Select (Select	Sysmac Studio				
New Project     Project name        Project name        Project name		_	_	_	
Create	Connect to Device Connect to Device Version Control Explorer License	Project name Author Comment Type Belect I Category Device	New Project Standard Project Standard Project Ustary Project Ustary Project Ustary Project Ustary Project Controller Controller		ct.

# 2 Click the **Create** Button.

An IAG project is created and the following window is displayed.



**3** Right-click the IAG, select *View User Variables* from the menu, and then register the required user variables.



**4** Create the IAG with the same methods as for a normal page.

**5** s

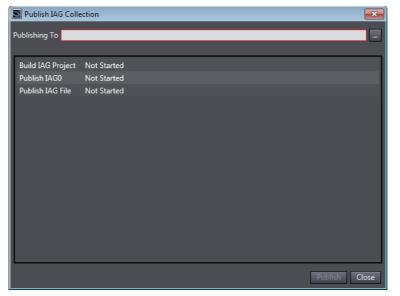
Select Build IAGs from the Project Menu.

<b>N</b>	New Project [IAG] - IAG_Device_0 - Sysmac Studio (64bit)												
File	Edit	View	Insert	Project	Simulation	Tools	Window	Hel	р				
X	1	P	<del>ر</del> 10	Build I	IAGs	F8	ា ឆេ		く	Ä	ia		5.,
Mult	iview E	xplorer			Default Value h IAG Collecti	on							

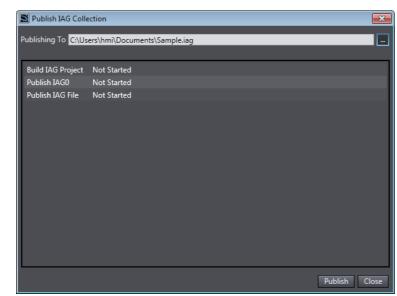
6 Select Publish IAG Collection from the Project Menu.

<b>S</b> N	New Project [IAG] - IAG_Device_0 - Sysmac Studio (64bit)												
File	Edit	View	Insert	Project	Simulation	Tools	Window	Help	b				_
X	í.	î î	± 1⊃	Build I	AGs	F8	-¶ 63	*	く	Ä	ia		5.
				Reset Default Value									
Multiview Explorer			Publis	h IAG Collectio	on								

- 7
  - Click the **Browse** Button (...) and specify where to save the collection.



9-2



**8** Click the **Publish** Button. The IAG collection is created.

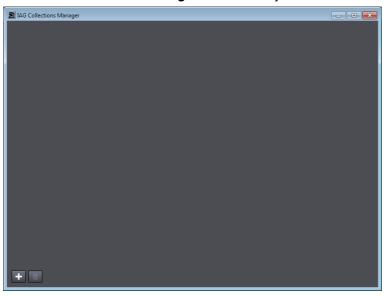
# 9-2-3 Using IAGs

This section describes how to use the IAGs that you create when you edit a standard project.

To use IAGs, you must first register them in the Toolbox. After you register them in the Toolbox, you can drag them to the page to use them in the same way as for other objects.

# **Registering IAGs**

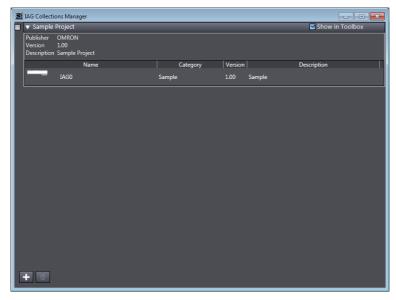
1 Select IAG Collections Manager from the Project Menu.



2 Click the + Button. Select the IAG file and click the **Open** Button.

Add IAG Collection									
Libraries	► Documents ►	Search Documents							
Organize 🔻 New fold	er	ii 🔹 🗖 🔞							
Favorites	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Folder 🔻							
Downloads	Name	Date modified Type							
Kecent Places	Sample.iag	6/5/2014 5:06 PM IAG File							
Computer Computer Computer Computer Computer									
📬 Network 👻	•	4							
File <u>n</u>	ame: Sample.iag 🔹	AG Collection Files (*.iag)  Open  Cancel							

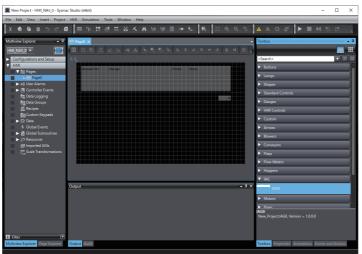
**3** Select the *Show in Toolbox* Check Boxes for the IAG collections that you want to display in the Toolbox.



- 4
- The IAGs for the selected check boxes are displayed in the Toolbox.

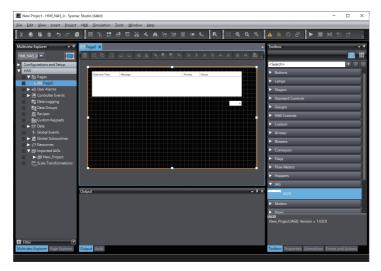


**5** Drag the IAG to the page.



**6** Double-click the IAG and set the properties.

Set global variables or constants for the variables that are set as In/Out variables.



# 9-3 Custom Objects

You can register the objects that you use most frequently to increase your productivity. This section describes the procedures to create and use custom objects.

# 9-3-1 Objects That You Can Register as Custom Objects

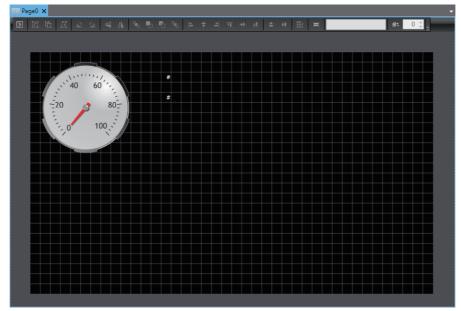
An object must meet the following conditions before you can register it as a custom object.

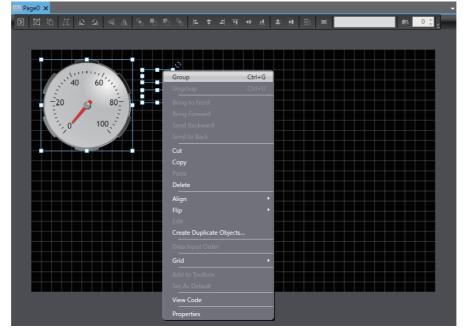
- You can register only individual objects.
   You cannot register more than one object as a custom object. If you want to register more than one object as a custom object, group the objects into one object first.
- The object cannot be a user-defined IAG. You cannot register a user-defined IAG or a group that contains a user-defined IAG as a custom object.

# 9-3-2 Creating Custom Objects

Use the following procedure to create a custom object.

**1** Create a standard project and place the objects to register as a custom object on the page.



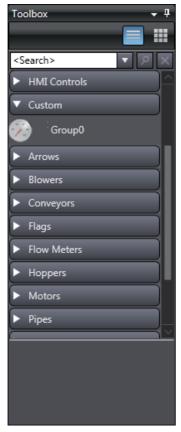


**2** Group the objects to register the group as a custom object.

**3** Right-click the group of objects and select *Add to Toolbox* from the menu.

5 5 1	,	
🖽 Page0 🗙		•
E E E Z & A S E		u 🛎 🔅 🖻 📼 🛛 📾 🖉
		<u> </u>
10 60 m	Group Ctrl+G	
× 40 60 m	Ungroup Ctrl+U	
-20 30-		
0 100 S		
	Cut	
	Сору	
	Delete	
	Align	
	Flip Edit	
	Grid	,
	Add to Toolbox	
	Set As Default	
	View Code	
	Properties	
	noperues	

**4** The group is added as a custom object under **Custom** in the Toolbox. The displayed name is the name of the registered group or object.



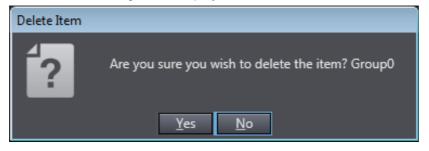
# 9-3-3 Deleting Custom Objects

Use the following procedure to delete a registered custom object.

**1** Right-click the custom object to delete from the Toolbox. Select **Delete** from the menu.

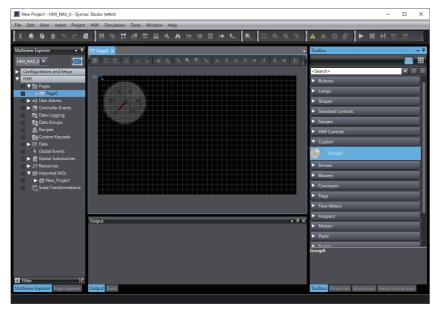


- 2
  - A confirmation dialog box is displayed. Click the **Yes** Button.



# 9-3-4 Using Custom Objects

It is very easy to use a custom object. Just select the desired custom object in the Toolbox and drag it to the page. You can handle the custom objects on pages in the same ways as you handle normal objects.



# 10

# Connecting to HMIs from External Devices

This section describes how to connect to an HMI from an external device.

10-1 Acces	sing an HMI from an External Device	10-2
10-1-1	VNC	. 10-2
10-1-2	FTP	. 10-3

# 10-1 Accessing an HMI from an External Device

You can use the following two methods to access an NA-series Programmable Terminal from an external device.

- · Remote monitoring and control with VNC
- · File operations with FTP

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

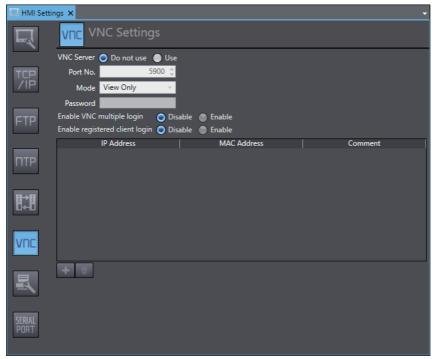
- Only password security is provided for using VNC and FTP. Sufficiently consider the network configuration in terms of security and implement any required measures to prevent unauthorized access.
- Use the same keyboard layout settings for the VNC client computer and the HMI. If the settings are not the same, different characters may results from the characters input from the VNC client.

# 10-1-1 VNC

You can enable VNC to use a VNC client to monitor and control HMI pages. You can also use a mode setting to prohibit controlling operation from a VNC client and allow only monitoring.

# **Setting Method**

Double-click HMI Settings under Configurations and Setup. Click the VNC Settings Button.



Select the *Use* Option for *Enable VNC* and change the setting of the *Mode* Box as required. Set a text string in the *Password* Box.

After you complete the settings, select **Build HMI** from the Project Menu. When building the project is completed, download the project to the HMI.

After the download is completed, you can access the HMI from a VNC client.



#### Additional Information

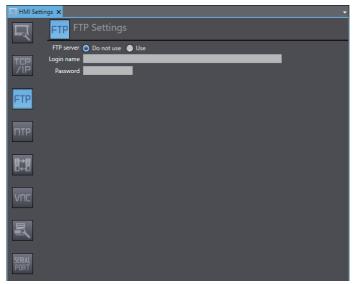
Refer to the relevant software manuals for the operating procedures of the VNC client.

#### 10-1-2 FTP

You can enable the FTP server to use an FTP client to access files in the HMI. However, you can access only specific folder.



Double-click HMI Settings under Configurations and Setup. Click the FTP Settings Button.



Select the Use Option. Set text strings for the login name and password.

After you complete the settings, select **Build HMI** from the Project Menu. When building the project is completed, download the project to the HMI.

After the download is completed, you can access the HMI from an FTP client.

#### Additional Information

Refer to the relevant software manuals for the operating procedures of the FTP client.

# 11

# **Other Functions**

This section describes other functions that the Sysmac Studio provides for HMIs.

11-1 Sysma	c Studio Option Settings	11-2
11-2 Printin	g	11-8
	Printable Items	
11-3 Image	File Output	11-6
11-4 Import	/Export User Alarm	11-7
-	Importing User Alarms	
11-4-2	Exporting User Alarms	
11-4-3	File Format	11-1
11-5 Import	/Export Resources	11-13
11-5-1	Importing Resources	
11-5-2	Exporting Resources	
11-5-3	File Format	
11-6 Import	/Export Object Properties	11-20
11-6-1	Importing Object Properties	
11-6-2	Exporting Object Properties	
11-6-3	File Format	
11-7 Import	ing/Exporting Pages	11-24
11-7-1	Importing Pages	
11-7-2	Exporting Pages	

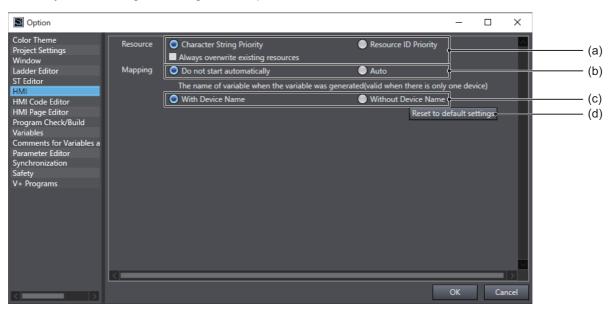
# **11-1 Sysmac Studio Option Settings**

The following Sysmac Studio option settings are related to HMIs.

- HMI
- · HMI Code Editor
- · HMI Page Editor

### HMI

In HMI, you can configure settings for all operation of the HMI.



Symbol	Item	Description	Remarks
(a)	Resource	Select the priority if the same resource exists when copying and pasting.	
		Character String Priority: If the charac- ter string is the same, you can change the resource ID before pasting.	
		Resource ID Priority: If the same resource ID exists, pasting overwrites the resource.	
		When the check box in [Always over- write existing resources] is selected, if the resource ID is the same, the existing resource is overwritten when the text is changed in the object properties.	
(b)	Mapping	Select Auto to automatically map a variable when added in an internal device.	
		This setting is only valid for an internal device.	

11

Symbol	Item	Description	Remarks
(c)	The name of variable when the variable was generated	Set whether or not the device name is added to the name of a device vari- able when variables are mapped automatically.	
		This setting is only valid when there is only one controller in the project.	
(d)	Reset to default settings	You can reset the settings to the default settings.	

#### Additional Information

- Even when variable mapping is set to auto, variable mapping will not be executed when the following functions are executed.
  - Uploading by Going Online with an HMI
  - Uploading Using HMI Media
  - Importing an HMI Device
- When variable mapping is set to auto, variable mapping is executed when the device is changed, so changing takes longer.

### **HMI Code Editor**

NA-series Programmable Terminal Software User's Manual (V118)

You can make settings to highlight text in the HMI Code Editor.

S Option		
Color Theme Project Settings Window Ladder Editor ST Editor	Color Selection     Global variables     A:255 R:180 G:0 B:90        Keywords     Blue        Comments     Green	
HMI HMI Code Editor HMI Page Editor Program Check/Build Variables Comments for Variable Parameter Editor	Strings Maroon  Breakpoints Maroon Collapsed text or region Foreground text Background White	(a)
Synchronization Safety	Reset to default settings	— (b)
<	OK Cancel	

Symbol	ltem	Description	Remarks
(a)	Color Selections	Select the color for each item.	
(b)	Reset to default settings	This button resets the colors to the default settings.	

# HMI Page Editor

You can make settings for the HMI Page Editor.

S Option						
Color Theme Project Settings Window Ladder Editor ST Editor HMI HMI Code Editor HMI Page Editor Program Check/Build Variables	Grid Settings	Grid Size Snap to Grid Show Grid Thickness Color Style Opacity	☑ DarkGray	20 ÷		— (a)
Comments for Variable Parameter Editor Synchronization Safety	Multiview Explorer Settings	Show Page Index				— (b)
	4		Reset to default	settings	OK Cancel	(c)

Symbol	Item	Description	Remarks
(a)	Grid Settings	Make the settings for the grid.	
(b)	Multiview Explorer Settings	Make the settings for Multiview Explorer.	
(c)	Reset to Defaults	This button restores the default set- tings.	

# 11-2 Printing

This section describes the printing feature.

#### 11-2-1 Printable Items

The following items can be printed. You can select the items to print.

lánna	Category	Category of project	
Items	Standard	IAG	
Device References	✓		
Variable Mapping	✓		
Pages	✓		
Page Subroutines	✓		
User Alarms	✓		
HMI Settings	✓		
Controller Events	$\checkmark$		
Data Logging	✓		
Security Settings	✓		
Troubleshooter	✓		
Language Settings	✓	✓	
Recipes	✓		
Data	✓	✓	
Global Events	✓		
Global Subroutines	✓		
Resources	✓	✓	
IAG Collection Settings		✓	
IAGs		✓	

#### Additional Information

For printing features that are unique to devices other than the HMI, refer to the relevant manuals.

For details on the settings and the procedure for printing, refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504).

# 11-3 Image File Output

This section explains the image file output function.

You can output any page in a project as an image file. Supported file types are BMP, JPEG, and PNG.

# 11-4 Import/Export User Alarm

This section describes importing and exporting of user alarms.

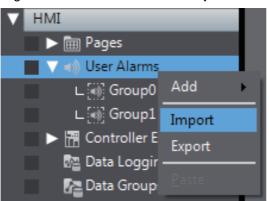
#### 11-4-1 Importing User Alarms

You can either import all user alarms at once, or import only a specific group of user alarms.

When the same user alarms already exist, they are overwritten. Event and Action settings retain the state they had before importing.

## Importing All User Alarms at Once

**1** Right-click User Alarms. Select **Import** from the menu.

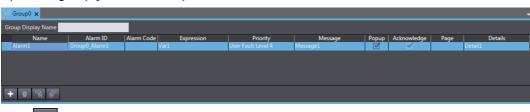


2 Select the file and click **Open**.

Magazina Import			×
↓ Libraries	► Documents ► ▼ 47	Search Documents	٩
Organize 🔻 New folde	er		
Favorites	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: F	older 🔻
Downloads	Name	Date modified	Туре
E Recent Places	UserAlarm.xlsx	1/28/2019 9:03 PM	XLSX File
<ul> <li>☐ Libraries</li> <li>☐ Documents</li> <li>↓ Music</li> <li>⊆ Pictures</li> <li>☑ Videos</li> </ul>			
』특 Computer 🏝 Local Disk (C:) 🖕	•		Þ
File <u>n</u>	ame: UserAlarm.xlsx 🔹	Excel Files (*.xlsx)	▼ Cancel

## Importing a Specific Group

**1** Open the group you want to import.



# 2 Click

**3** Select the file and click **Open**.

Mark Import		×
↓ Libraries	► Documents ► ▼ 4 <sub>j</sub>	Search Documents
Organize 🔻 New fol	ler	i= • 🔟 🔞
☆ Favorites ■ Desktop	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Folder 🔻
Downloads	Name	Date modified Type
E Recent Places	UserAlarm.xlsx	1/28/2019 9:03 PM XLSX File
<ul> <li>☐ Libraries</li> <li>☐ Documents</li> <li>→ Music</li> <li>☐ Pictures</li> <li>☑ Videos</li> <li>Image: Computer</li> <li>▲ Local Disk (C:)</li> </ul>		
		ixcel Files (*.xlsx) ▼ Open ▼ Cancel

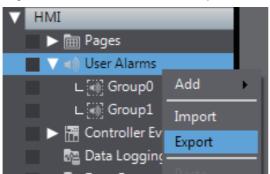
# 11-4 Import/Export User Alarm

#### 11-4-2 Exporting User Alarms

You can either export all user alarms at once, or export only a specific group of user alarms. Event and Action settings are not exported.

### **Exporting All User Alarms at Once**

**1** Right-click User Alarms. Select **Export** from the menu.

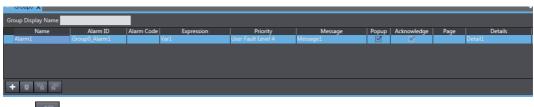


2 Set a file name and click **Save**.

S Export		
COOV I Libraries	Documents	Search Documents
Organize 🔻 New folder		:≡ ▼ 🔞
★ Favorites ■ Desktop	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Folder 🔻
Downloads	Name	Date modified Type
E	No items match	your search.
🥞 Libraries		
Documents		
🎝 Music		
Pictures		
Videos		
Computer	۹ 🛛 🗤	
File <u>n</u> ame: UserAla	arm.xlsx	•
Save as type: Excel Fi	les (*.xlsx)	•
Alide Folders		Save Cancel

# Exporting a Specific Group

**1** Open the group you want to export.



- 2 Click
- **3** Set a file name and click **Save**.

Export		
↓ Librar	es 🕨 Documents 🕨 👻 🖣	Search Documents 🔎
Organize 🔻 New f	lder	≣ ▼ 🔞
☆ Favorites ■ Desktop	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Folder 🔻
Downloads	Name	Date modified Type
🖳 Recent Places	E No items match you	r search.
🛜 Libraries		
Documents		
🎝 Music		
Pictures		
Videos 📑		
👰 Computer		
🚢 Local Disk (C:)		•
DECOVERY (D)		F
File <u>n</u> ame: U	erAlarm.xlsx	•
Save as <u>t</u> ype: Ex	el Files (*.xlsx)	•
Hide Folders	(	Save Cancel

#### 11-4-3 File Format

An Excel workbook is used to import or export user alarms. The workbook contains the following sheets. Do not change the sheet name.

Sheet name	Editing	Description
UserAlarm	Yes	Set the user alarm description.
AlarmStrings	Yes	Set the alarm strings used in the UserAlarm sheet.
Information	No	Used by the system. Do not edit.

### UserAlarm sheet

Set the user alarm information in the UserAlarm sheet. The first line is a header, and the 2nd and following lines contain the user alarm information. Do not edit the header line.

Line	Setting Item		Description
А	Group Name 1	1st group name.	
В	Group Name 2	2nd group name.	
С	Group Name 3	3rd group name.	
D	Alarm ID	ID.	
E	Alarm Code	Alarm code.	
F	Expression	Expression.	
G	Priority	Priority Order of priority. The levels indicated in Sysmac Studio correspond t levels indicated on the sheet as follows.	
		Sysmac Studio	Sheet
		User Alarm Level 1	UserFaultLevel1
		User Alarm Level 2	UserFaultLevel2
		User Alarm Level 3	UserFaultLevel3
		User Alarm Level 4	UserFaultLevel4
		User Alarm Level 5	UserFaultLevel5
		User Alarm Level 6	UserFaultLevel6
		User Alarm Level 7	UserFaultLevel7
		User Alarm Level 8	UserFaultLevel8
		User Information	UserInformation
Н	Message	Message. Set the resource ID	of the set alarm string in the message.
1	Popup	C C	Sysmac Studio correspond to the status
		indicated on the sheet as follo	•
		Sysmac Studio	Sheet
		Selected	True
		Not selected	False
J	Acknowledge	indicated on the sheet as follo	
			set in the popup, this setting will be disre-
		garded and always treated as if True were set.	
		Sysmac Studio	Sheet
		Selected	True
		Not selected	False
K	Page	Page.	
1	Details	v	f the alarm string set in Details.
L	Detallo		i ure alarri sunny sel in Delalis.

Line	Setting Item	Description		
M <sup>*1</sup>	DataType	Data type of user alarm properties. The levels indicated in Sysmac Studio		
		correspond to the levels indi	cated on the sheet as follows.	
		Sysmac Studio	Sheet	
		Boolean	Boolean	
		Numeric	Numeric	
		Text	Text	
N <sup>*1</sup>	Variable	User alarm property variable		
O <sup>*1</sup>	ValueFormat	Property storage format of us	ser alarm. The levels indicated in Sysmac Stu	
-		dio correspond to the levels	ndicated on the sheet as follows.	
		Sysmac Studio	Sheet	
		Decimal	Decimal	
		L la va da aima al		
		Hexadecimal	Hexadecimal	
P <sup>*1</sup>	IntegerLength	MinimumIntegerLength of the		
	IntegerLength DecimalLength		e user alarm property.	
P <sup>*1</sup> Q <sup>*1</sup> R <sup>*1</sup>		MinimumIntegerLength of the	e user alarm property. arm property.	
Q <sup>*1</sup>	DecimalLength	MinimumIntegerLength of the DecimalLength of the user a	e user alarm property. arm property.	
Q <sup>*1</sup>	DecimalLength	MinimumIntegerLength of the DecimalLength of the user a	e user alarm property. arm property.	
Q <sup>*1</sup>	DecimalLength	MinimumIntegerLength of the DecimalLength of the user a ShowSeparator of the user a	e user alarm property. arm property. larm property.	
Q <sup>*1</sup>	DecimalLength	MinimumIntegerLength of the DecimalLength of the user a ShowSeparator of the user a Sysmac Studio	e user alarm property. arm property. larm property. Sheet	

\*1. Only appears in Runtime version 1.15 or later.

## AlarmsStrings sheet

In the AlarmStrings sheet, enter the alarm strings used in the UserAlarm sheet. The first line is a header, and the 2nd and following lines contain the alarm string. Do not edit the header line. The Alarm-Strings sheet is output based on the UserAlarm sheet, so some of the content may duplicate previous content. When imported, the lowest duplicate content on the sheet is given priority.

The information entered in each line is described below. Lines A and B are for the purpose of identifying where a string is used during editing. These are disregarded when imported.

Line	Setting Item	Description
А	Alarm ID	Alarm ID on UserAlarm sheet.
В	Туре	Indicates whether an alarm is used in Message or Details on the User- Alarm sheet.
С	Resource Group Name	Group name of resource. For the root that exists by default, enter [root].
D	Resource ID	Resource ID of alarm string.
E and following	Language name Culture	Alarm string of each language.

#### Information sheet

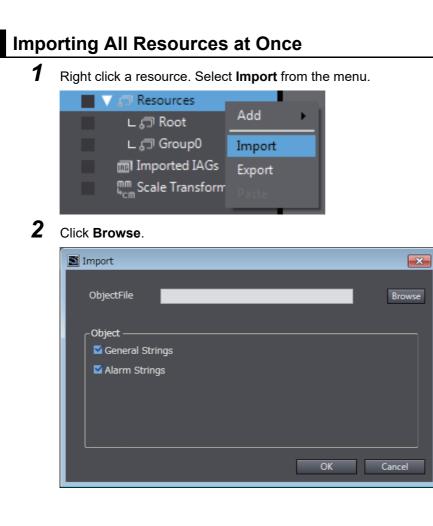
The information sheet is used by the system. Do not edit.

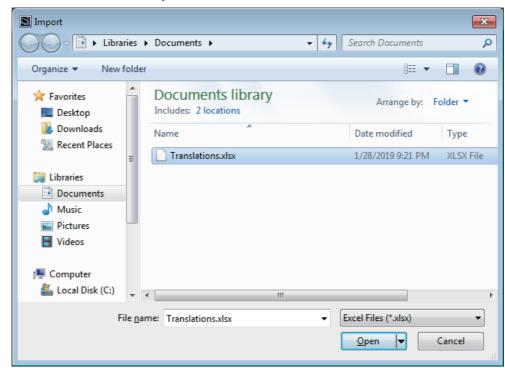
# 11-5 Import/Export Resources

This section describes importing and exporting of resources. Only general strings and alarm strings can be imported and exported.

### 11-5-1 Importing Resources

You can import all resources at once, or import only a specific group of resources.





**3** Select the file and click **Open**.

4 Select the resources you want to import, and click **OK**.

<b>S</b>	Import		×
	ObjectFile	C:¥Users¥User00001¥Documents¥Transla	Browse
	_ Object ———		
	🗹 General Stri	ings	
	🗹 Alarm Strin	gs	
	L		]
		ОК	Cancel

#### Importing a Specific Group 1 Open the group you want to import. Root 🗙 Resource ID N English (United States) ie (Jap ボタン0 ボタン1 ボタン2 ボタン3 + 🗉 🗟 🖨 2 Click 3 Select the file and click Open. 🔝 Import × () () V 🗄 🕨 Libraries 🕨 Documents 🕨 ✓ Search Documents Q Organize 🔻 New folder = -0 **Documents library** ☆ Favorites Arrange by: Folder -Includes: 2 locations 📃 Desktop \rm Downloads Name Date modified Type 🖳 Recent Places 1/28/2019 9:21 PM Translations.xlsx XLSX File 🥃 Libraries Documents J Music Pictures Videos 💻 Computer 🚢 Local Disk (C:) •

File name: Translations.xlsx

Excel Files (\*.xlsx)

<u>O</u>pen

-

Ŧ

Cancel

•

#### 11-5-2 Exporting Resources

You can export all resources at once, or export only a specific group of resources.

## **Exporting All Resources at Once**

**1** Right click a resource. Select **Export** from the menu.

📕 🗸 💭 Resources	Add	•
L 🗇 Root		
∟ 🗔 Group0	Import	
Imported IAG:	Export	
Cale Transfor		

2 Click Browse.

Export		
ObjectFile		Browse
Cobject		
General Strings		
🗹 Alarm Strings		
L		
	ОК	Cancel

- 📓 Export × Ibraries ► Documents ► **- - f - j** Search Documents Q  $(\neg)$ Organize 🔻 New folder . 2 ٠ **Documents library** 쑦 Favorites Arrange by: Folder 🔻 Includes: 2 locations 📃 Desktop \rm Downloads Date modified Name Type Ξ 🖳 Recent Places No items match your search. 🔚 Libraries Documents J Music Pictures 😸 Videos • Ш ÷ File name: Translations.xlsx • Save as type: Excel Files (\*.xlsx) Ŧ <u>S</u>ave Cancel Hide Folders
- **3** Set a file name and click **Save**.

4 Select the resources you want to export, and click **OK**.

📓 Export			×
ObjectFile	_		Browse
_ Object ———			
🗹 General Strin	gs		
🗹 Alarm String	S		
L			
		OK	Cancel

## 11

## Exporting a Specific Group

**1** Open the group you want to export.

🞜 Root 🗙				-
ABC	General Strings			
	Name	Resource ID	Japanese (Japan)	English (United States)
	String0	String0	ボタン0	Button0
ABC	String1	String1	ボタン1	Button1
40	String2	String2	ボタン2	Button2
	String3	String3	ボタン3	Button3
Ŕ.				
	+ 🗉 📽			

- **2** Click 强 .
- **3** Set a file name and click **Save**.

Export		
COO - E ► Lit	raries 🕨 Documents 🕨 👻 📢	Search Documents
Organize 🔻 Ne	w folder	:= 🕶 🔞
★ Favorites ■ Desktop	Documents library     Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Folder 🔻
Downloads	E Name	Date modified Type
Recent Places	No items match yo	ur search.
🔚 Libraries		
Documents		
J Music		
Pictures		
💾 Videos		
_	▼ <	•
File <u>n</u> ame:	Translations.xlsx	•
Save as <u>t</u> ype:	Excel Files (*.xlsx)	▼
Alide Folders		Save Cancel

#### 11-5-3 File Format

An Excel workbook is used to import or export resources.

The workbook contains the following sheets. Do not change the sheet name.

Sheet name	Editing	Description
GeneralStrings	Yes	Set general strings.
AlarmStrings	Yes	Set alarm strings.
Information	No	Used by the system. Do not edit.

#### **GeneralStrings sheet**

Set general strings in the GeneralStrings sheet. The first line is a header, and the 2nd and following lines contain the general strings. Do not edit the header line.

Line	Setting Item	Description	
А	Group Name	Group name. For the root that exists by default, enter [root].	
В	Resource ID	Resource ID.	
C and following	Language name [Culture]	General strings of each language.	

## AlarmsStrings sheet

Set alarm strings in the AlarmStrings sheet. The first line is a header, and the 2nd and following lines contain the user alarm information. Do not edit the header line.

Line	Setting Item	Description
А	Group Name	Group name. For the root that exists by default, enter [root].
В	Resource ID	Resource ID.
C and following	Language name	Alarm string of each language.
	[Culture]	

#### Information sheet

The information sheet is used by the system. Do not edit.

# **11-6 Import/Export Object Properties**

This section describes importing and exporting of object properties. Only text, variables, and expressions of some objects can be imported and exported. Use this when using the same project to create a derivative project, with changes to only the text and variable assignments.

#### 11-6-1 Importing Object Properties

This section explains how to import object properties.

When the same settings already exist, they are overwritten. Settings that do not exist in the workbook retain the state they had before importing.

**1** Select **Tool - Import Object Properties** from the menu.

Tools	Window	Help
Impo	ort Object P	Properties
Expo	rt Object P	roperties
Cust	omize Shor	tcut Keys
Optic	on	

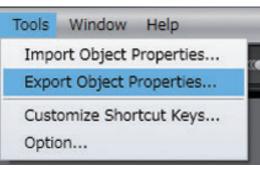
2 Select the file and click **Open**.

Import					
↓ Libraries	► Documents ► • • •	Search Documents	٩		
Organize 🔻 New folde	r	:== •			
★ Favorites ■ Desktop	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Fo	older 🔻		
Downloads	Name	Date modified	Туре		
E	PageData.xlsx	1/28/2019 9:36 PM	XLSX File		
<ul> <li>☐ Libraries</li> <li>☐ Documents</li> <li>☐ Music</li> <li>☐ Pictures</li> <li>☐ Videos</li> </ul>					
I톺 Computer 실 Local Disk (C:) 🖕	<		Þ		
File <u>n</u> a	ime: PageData.xlsx 🔹	Excel Files (*.xlsx)	▼ Cancel		

#### 11-6-2 Exporting Object Properties

This section explains how to export object properties.

**1** Select **Tool - Export Object Properties** from the menu.



2 Set a file name and click **Save**.

Export					
	braries 🕨 Documents 🕨 👻 🗸	Search Documents			
Organize 🔻 Ne	ew folder	:= - 🔞			
🔶 Favorites 📃 Desktop	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Folder 🔻			
Downloads 🗐 🖳 🖳	Name	Date modified Type			
Recent Places	No items match you	r search.			
词 Libraries					
Documents					
J Music					
Pictures					
😸 Videos					
-	• •	•			
File <u>n</u> ame:	PageData.xlsx	•			
Save as <u>t</u> ype:	Excel Files (*.xlsx)				
) Hide Folders	(	Save Cancel			

#### 11-6-3 File Format

An Excel workbook is used to import or export object properties. The workbook contains the following sheets. Do not change the sheet name.

Sheet name	Editing	Description
Settings	Yes	Set the properties of the object.
GeneralStrings	Yes	Set general strings that are used in the Settings sheet.
Information	No	Used by the system. Do not edit.

#### Settings sheet

In the Setting sheet, set the properties of the object placed on the page. The first line is a header, and the 2nd and following lines contain the object properties. Do not edit the header line.

Line	Setting Item	Description
А	Page Name	Name of the page.
В	Object Name	Name of the object. Objects included in IAG have the following names:
		IAG object name.object name
С	Property Name	Name of the property.
D	Setting	Property setting.
		For text, set the resource ID. For a variable or an expression, set the vari- able or expression.

#### Additional Information

When editing texts allocated to objects which are included in IAG, note the following.

IAG resources are allocated by default to the texts allocated to the objects included to IAG. They are displayed in the Setting column as resource IDs like [iag]XXX. To edit text of an object included in a specific IAG object, select a normal resource which does not have [iag] on its head. IAG resources of the corresponding IAG and normal resources are applicable to use within IAG. IAG resources for other IAGs are not applicable.

The correspondences between the property type of the corresponding object and the character string set in Property Name are described below. Objects included in IAG are excluded.

Object Type	Property Name in Sysmac Studio	Property Name on sheet
Button	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Appearance - Text (Default) - Resource ID	Text
Set Button	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Appearance - TextButtonUp (Default) - Resource ID	Text
	Appearance - TextButtonDown (Default) - Resource ID	TextOn
	Behavior - Variable	Variable <sup>*1</sup>
	Behavior - Feedback Expression	FeedbackExpression <sup>*1</sup>
Toggle Button	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Appearance - TextButtonUp (Default) - Resource ID	Text
	Appearance - TextButtonDown (Default) - Resource ID	TextOn
	Behavior - Variable	Variable <sup>*1</sup>
_	Behavior - Feedback Expression	FeedbackExpression <sup>*1</sup>

Object Type	Property Name in Sysmac Studio	Property Name on sheet
Momentary	General - Type	ResourceKey
Button	Appearance - TextButtonUp (Default) - Resource ID	Text
	Appearance - TextButtonDown (Default) - Resource ID	TextOn
	Behavior - Variable	Variable <sup>*1</sup>
	Behavior - Feedback Expression	FeedbackExpression <sup>*1</sup>
Reset Button	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Appearance - TextButtonUp (Default) - Resource ID	Text
	Appearance - TextButtonDown (Default) - Resource ID	TextOn
	Behavior - Variable	Variable <sup>*1</sup>
	Behavior - Feedback Expression	FeedbackExpression <sup>*1</sup>
Bit Lamp	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Appearance - TextOff (Default) - Resource ID	Text
	Appearance - TextOn (Default) - Resource ID	TextOn
	Behavior - Expression	Expression <sup>*1</sup>
Data Lamp	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Appearance - DefaultText (Default) - Resource ID	Text
	Behavior - Expression	Expression <sup>*1</sup>
	Behavior - ColorRanges - [*] - Text (Default)	colorRange*.Text <sup>*1</sup>
Text Box	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Appearance - Text (Default) - Resource ID	Text
	Appearance - Text (Default) - Expression	Expression
Label	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Appearance - Text (Default) - Resource ID	Text
	Appearance - Text (Default) - Expression	Expression
IAG	General - Type	ResourceKey
	Behavior(Input) - User-Defined Input Variable	Input.User-Defined Input Variable
	Behavior(In/Out) - InOut.User-Defined I/O Variable	InOut.User-Defined I/O Variable

\*1. Objects included in IAG are not output.

## **GeneralStrings sheet**

Set general strings in the GeneralStrings sheet. The first line is a header, and the 2nd and following lines contain the general strings. Do not edit the header line. This is output based on the Settings sheet, so some of the content may duplicate previous content. When imported, the lowest duplicate content on the sheet is given priority.

The information entered in each line is described below. Lines A to C are for the purpose of identifying where a string is used during editing. These are disregarded when imported.

Line	Setting Item	Description
A	Page Name	Name of the page.
В	Object Name	Name of the object.
С	Property Name	Name of the property.
D	Resource Group Name	Name of resource group. For the root that exists by default, enter [root]. For an IAG resource, the name is [iag] IAG collection name.IAG name,{GUID}.
E	Resource ID	Resource ID.
F and following	Language name Culture	General strings of each language.

## Information sheet

The information sheet is used by the system. Do not edit.

# 11-7 Importing/Exporting Pages

You can import/export pages often used by specifying each page.

#### 11-7-1 Importing Pages

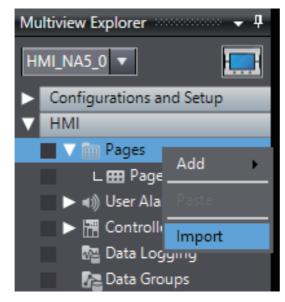
Use the following procedure to import a page. When Import is executed, variables as well as resources used in the page are also imported in the same way as Paste.



#### **Additional Information**

An Import can be only executed when the version of Runtime on the device to execute Import is later than that of the version of Runtime used when the data to be imported was created.

**1** Right-click on Page Group. Select **Import** from the menu.



**2** Select the file to import and click **Open**.

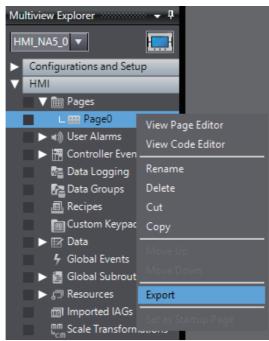
S Import		×
J Cuick access     GoneDrive     ConeDrive     ConeDrive     Donshoe     Donshoe	Image: Sector of the sector	
New Folder Filename:	Systmac Studio HMI Library Page (".elp)	
	Open Cancel	

**3** The page is imported.

#### 11-7-2 Exporting Pages

Use the following procedure to export pages. When Export is executed, variables as well as resources used in the page are also exported in the same way as Copy.

**1** Right-click on Page. Select **Export** from the menu.



**2** Select the folder to export the page to, specify the file name, and click **Save**.

S Export X
■ Epoit     ×       > Gobbies       > Gobbies       > Bipsi       > Bipsi
New Folder Filename: PageCelp Type: Sysma: Studio HMI Library Page (*elp)
Save

**3** The page is exported.

# A

# Appendices

The appendices provide information on supported file formats and other information.

A-1	Event	s and Actions	A-2
A-2	Suppo	orted Formats	A-5
A-3	Speci	fications of User Alarm Log Files	A-7
A-4	Speci	fications of Data Log Files	A-8
A-5	Speci	fications of Operation Log Files	A-9
A-6	Differ	ences between the Physical HMI and Simulator	A-12
A-7	Versio	on Upgrade History	A-13
	A-7-1	Version Upgrade History for Sysmac Studio and Runtime	A-13
	A-7-2	Version Upgrade History for Sysmac Studio Only	A-17
	A-7-3	Sysmac Studio Corresponding Versions	A <b>-</b> 21
	A-7-4	Runtime Support Limit	A-22
A-8	Preca	utions for Version Upgrades	A-23

# A-1 Events and Actions

# Events

Name	Description	Global events	Page	Objects	User alarms	IAG
Acknowledged	The event occurs when the user alarm is acknowledged.	_	_	_	Yes	
Checked	The event occurs when the check box is selected.	—		Yes	—	_
Cleared	The event occurs when the user alarm is cleared.	_		_	Yes	_
Click <sup>*1</sup>	The event occurs when the object is tapped.	—	_	Yes	—	_
Condition	The event occurs when the set condition is met.	Yes	Yes	_	_	Yes
F1 Key Click <sup>*1 *2</sup>	The event occurs when the <b>F1</b> Key is tapped.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>		—	_
F1 Key Press <sup>*2</sup>	The event occurs while the <b>F1</b> Key is held down.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>	_	_	_
F1 Key Release <sup>*1 *2</sup>	The event occurs when the <b>F1</b> Key is released.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>	_	—	_
F2 Key Click <sup>*1 *2</sup>	The event occurs when the <b>F2</b> Key is tapped.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>	_	—	_
F2 Key Press <sup>*2</sup>	The event occurs while the <b>F2</b> Key is held down.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>	_	—	_
F2 Key Release <sup>*1 *2</sup>	The event occurs when the <b>F2</b> Key is released.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>	_	—	_
F3 Key Click <sup>*1 *2</sup>	The event occurs when the <b>F3</b> Key is tapped.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>	_	—	_
F3 Key Press <sup>*2</sup>	The event occurs while the <b>F3</b> Key is held down.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>	_	_	
F3 Key Release <sup>*1 *2</sup>	The event occurs when the <b>F3</b> Key is released.	Yes	Yes <sup>*3</sup>	_	_	_
Interval	The event occurs at the specified interval.	Yes	_	_	—	_
Page Displayed	The event occurs while the page is displayed.	—	Yes		—	_
Page Hidden	The event occurs when the page is hidden.	—	Yes		—	_
Press	The event occurs while the object is held down.	—		Yes	_	_
Project Initialization <sup>*4</sup>	The event occurs when the project is initial- ized.				_	_
Raised	The event occurs when the user alarm occurs.	_	_	_	Yes	_
Release <sup>*1</sup>	The event occurs when the object is released.	_	—	Yes	_	
Selection Changed	The event occurs when the item selected in the list changes.	—	_	Yes	—	
Unchecked	The event occurs when the check box selec- tion is cleared.	—	_	Yes	—	_

\*1. For both *Click* and *Release*, the event occurs when the object is released, but the operation when the page is changed is different. If the page changes when an object set for *Click* is touched but not yet released, the event does not occur. If the page changes when an object set for *Release* is touched but not yet released, the event does occur.

\*2. The event is enabled only while a user-created page is displayed. The event is disabled while functions built into the system such as the System Menu are operating.

\*3. These events are ignored for popup pages.

\*4. The results of accessing external variables during project initialization immediately after startup are not always dependable. Do not access external variables during project initialization.

# Actions

Action Description		Global events	Page	Objects	User alarms	IAG
BuzzerOff	Turns OFF the buzzer.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
BuzzerOn	Turns ON the buzzer.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
BuzzerOneShot *1	Turns ON the buzzer that beeps for only 0.25 second.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CallSubroutine	Executes a subroutine registered as a global subroutine or page sub- routine.	Yes <sup>*2</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>*2</sup>	Yes
ClearUserAlarmLog	Clears the user alarm log.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ClosePage	Closes the specified page.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
DecreaseVariable	Subtracts the specified value from the specified variable.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
EjectSDMemory	Enables removing the SD Memory Card.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
EnableInputOperation	Enables or disables inputs on the touch panel.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
EndSyncLock <sup>*3</sup>	Ends a critical section.	Yes				
IncreaseVariable	Adds the specified value to the specified variable.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
InvertVariable	Inverts the value of the specified Boolean variable.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Login	Displays the login page.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Logout	Logs out the user.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ResetVariable	Changes the value of the specified Boolean variable to False.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SaveScreenshot	Captures the screen displayed on the HMI.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SaveUserAlarmLog- ToFile	Saves the user alarm log to a file.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SetIMEType	Changes the IME language set- tings.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SetInputFocus	Sets the data input focus.		Yes	Yes		Yes
SetLanguage	Changes the project language set- tings. <sup>*4</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SetVariable	Sets the value of the specified vari- able to a specified value.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ShowAlarmPage	Displays the page set in a specified User Alarm.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
ShowDocu- ment(FULL SCREEN)	Displays a PDF or other file full screen.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ShowDocument(Win- dow)	Displays a PDF or other file in a window.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ShowPage <sup>*5</sup>	Displays a page.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ShowPreviousPage <sup>*5</sup>	Displays the most recently dis- played page.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ShowSystemMenu	Displays the System Menu.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ShowTroubleshooter	Displays the NJ/NX/NY Trouble- shooter.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	

Α

Action	Description	Global events	Page	Objects	User alarms	IAG
StartDataLogging	Starts data logging.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
StartSafetyMonitor	Displays the Safety Monitor.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
StopDataLogging	Stops data logging.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ShowOperation- LogViewer	Displays the Operation Log Viewer.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
StartOperationLog	Starts operation logging.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
StopOperationLog	Stops operation logging.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SyncLock <sup>*3</sup>	Starts a critical section.					
TriggerEvent Sets the UserEvents for IAG objects.						Yes

\*1. When multiple actions attempt to simultaneously beep buzzers, the last buzzer demand overwrites the previous demands.

- \*2. You cannot execute page subroutines for global events or user alarms.
- \*3. The SyncLock and EndSyncLock actions must be specified as a pair.
- \*4. Asynchronous execution is not supported.
- \*5. If you execute an action with a Momentary Button, use a Click or Release event.

#### Additional Information

If the same variable might be accessed simultaneously from different locations, such as for simultaneous execution of subroutines, perform exclusive control to prevent simultaneous access.

For a section where exclusive control is required, specify the start of the section with the SyncLock action and the end of the section with the EndSyncLock action. This defines the section between these two actions as a critical section. Until the execution of the critical section is completed, other processing will not be executed, therefore achieving exclusive control.

# **A-2** Supported Formats

The HMI objects support the following formats. However, it may not be possible to display some files even if the file format is supported.

## Image Files

The following formats are supported.

Format name	Exten- sion	Specifications
Microsoft Windows Bit-	BMP	1, 4, 8, 16, 24, or 32-bit
map Image		Uncompressed or RLE compression
Graphics Interchange	GIF	1, 4, or 8-bit
Format		Interlaced GIF is supported. Transparent color (Runtime version 1.08 or later) is supported. Animation GIFs are displayed as still images.
JFIF or EXIF	JPG	8-bit gray scale
		24-bit/basic DCT or progressive DCT
Portable Network Graph-	PNG	1, 4, 8, or 24-bit
ics		Transparency is supported only when the $\alpha$ channel is saved for each pixel.
Scalable Vector Graphics	SVG	SVG 1.0 is supported.
Extensible Application	XAML	
Markup Language		
Drawing Exchange For- mat	DXF	R12 and older are supported.

## Video

The following formats are supported. However, only progressive formats are supported. The maximum size of the file that can be registered in a project in Sysmac Studio is 100 MB.

Format name	Exten- sion	Specifications	Maximum resolution
MPEG-1	mpg	The MPEG-1 Video Stream format is not supported.	768×480
MPEG-2	mpg	Main Profile Low, Main, and High 1440	1280×720
		MPEG-2 TS is not supported.	
MPEG-4 Part 2 <sup>*1</sup>	mp4	Simple Profile L0, L1, L2, and L3	1280×720
		Advanced Simple Profile L0, L1, L2, L3, L4, and L5	
		Global motion compensation is not supported.	
MPEG-4 Part 10	mp4	Baseline Profile L1, L1.2, L1.3, L2, L2.2, and L3	1280×720
(H.264)		Main Profile L1, L1.2, L1.3, L2, L2.2, L3, L3.1, L3.2, and L4.1	
		High Profile L1, L1.2, L1.3, L2, L2.2, L3, L3.1, L3.2, and L4.1	
Windows Media Video	wmv	WMV9	240×160

\*1. Not supported on the NA5-DDDD-V1.

## Files Supported by Document Viewer

The Document Viewer can display the following files. The maximum size of file that can be registered in a project in Sysmac Studio is 16 MB.

Format name	Exten- sion	Specifications
Adobe Acrobat Document	PDF	PDF 1.5 and later are not supported.
Microsoft Excel Books	xlsx	
Microsoft Excel 97-2003 Books	xls	
Microsoft Word Documents	docx	
Microsoft Word 97-2003 Docu-	doc	
ments		

# A-3 Specifications of User Alarm Log Files

The specifications of user alarm log files are shown below.

## Specifications of Files

File format:	CSV file
Encoding method:	UTF-8 (with BOM (Runtime version 1.15 or later), without BOM (Runtime version
	1.14 or earlier))
Delimiter character:	, (0x2c)
File name:	File name specified by the user in <b>SaveUserAlarmLogToFile</b> of the action or at
	SaveUserAlarmLogToFile

### **Recording Specifications**

Recording specifications are shown below.

Column	ltem	Description
1	Date and Time	The last update date/time (UTC) of a record is output in the date/time for-
		mat in accordance with the currently selected project language.
2	Name	The name of the user alarm is output.
3	Alarm Code	The alarm code of the user alarm is output.
4	Message	The message of the user alarm is output.
5	Group Display Name	The group display name of the user alarm is output.
6	Order of Priority	The order of priority of the user alarm is output.
7	Status	The status at the time the user alarm was saved is output.
8	Logged-in User	The name of the currently logged-in user at the time the user alarm was
		saved is output.
9	Additional Information	The additional information of the user alarm is output.

# A-4 Specifications of Data Log Files

The specifications of data log files are shown below.

## **Specifications of Files**

File format:CSV fileEncoding method:UTF-8 (with BOM)Delimiter character:, (0x2c)File name:File name naming rules are shown below.

\Data Logging\Log Files\[data set name]\[file generation year/month/day]\[file generation hour/minute]\_[index].csv

- [file generation year/month/day]: YYYYMMDD
- [file generation hour/minute]: hhmm\*1 \*2
- [index]: 3-digit serial number (default: 000) Duplicate values are incremented by "1".
- \*1. Fixed at "0000" when the new data log file generation interval is Daily.
- \*2. The mm section is fixed at "00" when **Hours** is selected for the unit when the new data log file generation interval is **After specific time period**.

### **Recording Specifications**

Recording specifications are shown below. The first line is a header and the data is recorded in the second and following lines.

The number of columns from the second column onwards is variable depending on the contents of the data set.

Column	ltem	Description
1	Date/time that the record	The date/time (UTC) that the record was recorded is output. The output
	was recorded	format is fixed at YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss.fff.
2	Value of 1st variable	The value of the 1st variable in the corresponding data set is output.
3	Value of 2nd variable	The value of the 2nd variable in the corresponding data set is output.
•	•	•
•	•	•
•	•	•
n	Value of nth variable	The value of the nth variable in the corresponding data set is output.

# A-5 Specifications of Operation Log Files

Specifications of operation log file are shown below.

# Specifications of files

File format:CSV fileEncoding method:UTF-8 (with BOM)Delimiter character:, (0x2c)File name:File name specified at SaveOperationLogToFile by the user

# **Recording specifications**

Recording specifications are shown below. The first line is a header and the data in the second and following lines are recorded.

Information entered in each column differs according to the recording operation.

Column	Item	Description
1	Date and Time	Outputs the time the operation occurred in UTC. The output format
		according to Locale is used.
2	User	Outputs the user account that was logged in when the operation was exe-
		cuted.
3	Category	Outputs the operation category.
4	Operation	Outputs the name of the operation.
5	Operation Information1	Outputs detailed information of the operation.
6	Operation Information2	
7	Page	
8	Action	Outputs the action name.
9	Action Information1	Outputs detailed information of the action.
10	Action Information2	
11	Value before	
12	Value after	

# • Output specifications of each operation

Columns 1 to 7 output the description that correspond with each operation. The output specifications are shown below.

Operation	Date and Time	User	Category	Operation Information1	Operation Information2	Page
Startup	Date	User	System			
Exit	and	Accounts				
Start transfer/synchronisation	Time			Transfer type		
Finish transfer/synchronisation						
Execute Project						
Synchronization						
Show System Menu						
Exit System Menu						
Show Troubleshooter				Controller name	Page name	
Exit Troubleshooter						
Show Safety Monitor						
Exit Safety Monitor						
Show Operation Log Viewer						
Exit Operation Log Viewer						
Disable touch input						
Enable touch input						
Start screensaver						
End screensaver						
Connect to VNC server				IP address		
Disconnect VNC server				IP address		
Connect to FTP server				IP address		
Disconnect FTP server				IP address		
Connect with FTP Client				Host	User name	
Disconnect with FTP Client				Host	User name	
Change System settings				Setting item name		
Login			User	User name	Login result	
Logout						
Switch user				User name	Login result	
Set language <sup>*1</sup>			Locale			
IME change <sup>*1</sup>						
Write recipe			Recipe	Template name	Recipe name	
Read recipe				Template name	Recipe name	
Start Data logging			Data Logging	Data set name		
Stop Data logging	]			Data set name		
Start Operation logging	]		Operation			
Stop Operation logging	]		Log			
Object operation			User Operation	Object name	Name	Page name
Function Key operation				Function Key name	Name	Page name

\*1. A value only for *Set language* and *IME change* is output to Value before and Value after in columns 11 to 12.

Operation	Value before	Value after	
Set language	Languages before change	Languages after change	
IME change	Type before change	Type after change	

# • Output specifications of action-related columns

Values that correspond to actions associated with the operation are recorded in columns 8 to 12. The output specifications are shown below.

Action executed	Action	Action	Action	Value	Value
		Information1	Information2	before	after
BuzzerOff	BuzzerOff				
BuzzerOn	BuzzerOn				
BuzzerOneShot	BuzzerOneShot				
Subroutines	Subroutine name				
ClearUserAlarmLog	ClearUserAlarmLog				
ClosePage	ClosePage	Page name			
DecreaseVariable	DecreaseVariable	Variable name		Value before	Value after
EjectSDMemory	EjectSDMemory				
EnableInputOperation	EnableInputOperation				
IncreaseVariable	IncreaseVariable	Variable name		Value before	Value after
InvertVariable	InvertVariable	Variable name		Value before	Value after
Login	Login				
Logout	Logout				
ResetVariable	ResetVariable	Variable name		Value before	Value after
SaveScreenshot	SaveScreenshot				
SaveUserAlarmLogToFile	SaveUserAlarmLogToFile				
SetIMEType	SetIMEType				
SetInputFocus	SetInputFocus				
SetLanguage	SetLanguage				
SetVariable	SetVariable	Variable name		Value before	Value after
ShowPage (user alarm)	ShowPage (user alarm)	Page name	Viewer name		
ShowDocument (FULL SCREEN)	ShowDocument (FULL SCREEN)	Document name			
ShowDocument (Window)	ShowDocument (Window)	Document name			
ShowPage	ShowPage	Page name			
ShowPreviousPage	ShowPreviousPage				
ShowSystemMenu	ShowSystemMenu				
ShowTroubleshooter	ShowTroubleshooter				
StartSafetyMonitor	StartSafetyMonitor				
ShowOperationLogViewer	ShowOperationLogViewer				
StartDataLogging	StartDataLogging				
StopDataLogging	StopDataLogging				
StartOperationLogging	StartOperationLogging				1
StopOperationLogging	StopOperationLogging				1
Change value using the keypad	EditVariable				1
Selection changed using the radio button					
Selection changed in a drop button/list box	1				
Change tab page	1				1
State changed in a toggle button/check box					
Value changed using a slider	1				

Α

# A-6 Differences between the Physical HMI and Simulator

The following major differences exist between the physical HMI and Simulator. In addition, the display by the simulator is not guaranteed to be completely compatible with the physical HMI.

Trend Graph and Broken-line Graph Objects

The Simulator does not update graphic displays. Fixed still images are displayed.

ShowDocument Action and ShowDocument Function

The Simulator ignores parameters that specify the display positions and sizes for documents. To display documents, there must be a compatible application, such as Adobe Reader. The application used to display a document will not be exited when the Simulator is exited or the page is changed after the document is displayed. Exit the application manually.

ShowTroubleshooter Action and ShowTroubleshooter Function

The Simulator cannot display the NJ/NX/NY Troubleshooter.

• \_HMI\_Brightness Variables

The brightness of the screen does not change for the Simulator.

• Media Player Object

There may be some differences in the behavior or timing when a video is replayed. The Simulator does not execute actions/functions that operate a Media Player object.

Operation Log

The Simulator cannot run functions related to Operation Log.

· Safety Monitor

The Simulator cannot run functions related to Safety Monitor.

This section describes the additions and improvements that were made during version upgrades.

# A-7-1 Version Upgrade History for Sysmac Studio and Runtime

Sysmac Studio Version 1.10 and Runtime Version 1.00

Item	Description
First release	Support added for NA-series Programmable Terminals.

Sysmac Studio Version 1.11 and Runtime Version 1.01.

Item	Description
Uploading	Added support for uploading.
Expansion of popup page func- tionality	Expanded functionality for popup pages, such as the addition of display position specifications.
Expansion of IAG functionality	Expanded functionality for IAG variables. Also added support for a Condition event.
Expansion of settings for object appearance	Expanded settings related to appearance, such as adding vertical text for some objects.
Addition of data logging	Added Data Log and Trend Graph objects.

Sysmac Studio Version 1.13 and Runtime Version 1.02.

Item	Description
Support for NX7-series Control-	Added support for connection to NX7-series Controllers and NJ1-series
lers and NJ1-series Controllers	Controllers.
Addition of NJ/NX Troubleshooter	Added support for the NJ/NX Troubleshooter.
Addition of system variables for	Added _HMI_ConnectedVNCClientCount system variable that represents
VNC function	the number of clients that are connected to the HMI via VNC.

Sysmac Studio Version 1.14 and Runtime Version 1.03.

Item	Description
Addition of broken-line graph func- tion	Added support for the broken-line graph function.
Expansion of NJ/NX-series trouble-	Expanded functionality to display/delete event logs of the EtherCAT slave
shooter functionality	units. Also added support that allows the troubleshooter to switch to a user screen.
Support for union/enumeration vari-	Enabled handling of union and enumeration variables of NJ/NX-series
ables	Controllers, as well as inputting and displaying of them on HMIs.
Support for creating new structure	Enabled creating new structure variables in the HMI.
variables	
Expanded maximum number of	The number of global variables that can be registered in a connected
variables registered in a connected	device was expanded to 30,000.
device	
Expansion of IAG functionality	Enabled settings of user events for IAG.
HMI Main Unit screen capture func-	Enabled capturing screens displayed on the HMI.
tionality	
Custom keypad functionality	Enabled creation of system keypads with user-specified sizes. Also added
	support for editing then to make a user-specific colored/shaped keypad.
Tabbing order functionality	Enabled settings of order in which to tab around the input focus during
	data input.

Item	Description
Scale conversion functionality for	Enabled scale conversion of numeric values.
numeric values	
Indirect addressing of text strings	Enabled indirect addressing of text strings that are displayed on objects.
Buzzer function	Enabled sounding a buzzer from the HMI when a button is pressed, and
	when an alarm occurs, or for other events.
Page jump from an alarm message	Enabled a page jump from an alarm screen specified in the Alarm Viewer
to a specified screen	to a specified screen.
Enhanced VNC functionality	Support for accesses control of VNC clients for various conditions.
Addition of tab control objects	Added tab control objects.
Support for background processing	Added support for background processing of subroutines to enable parallel
of subroutines	processing with updating of the display.
Input of Japanese and Asian lan-	Enabled input of Japanese, Chinese (traditional and simplified), and
guages	Korean in data input objects.

Sysmac Studio Version 1.15 and Runtime Version 1.04.

Item	Description
Expansion of button object func-	Enabled combinations of buttons with lamp functionality using variable val-
tionality	ues.
Indirect specification of	The upper/lower limit values for an object such as Data Edit can now be
upper/lower limit values	dynamically changed by using variables.
Function to specify a page number	Numerical values can now be assigned to pages, allowing the pages to be
	switched by using the assigned values.
Sorting and filtering of displayed	Enabled setting for sorting displayed items by default.
items in User Alarms Viewer	Enabled filtering of displayed alarms by a keyword for each item.
Improved operability of some	Enabled changing the size of the CheckBox, Slider, and Radio Button
objects	objects.

### Sysmac Studio Version 1.16 and Runtime Version 1.05.

Item	Description
Improved operability of User	Enabled displaying the filtering state of User Alarm Viewer objects.
Alarm Viewer objects	

### Sysmac Studio Ver.1.17 Runtime Ver.1.06

Item	Description
Support for NY-series	Enabled connection to NY-series.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.17 Runtime Ver.1.07

Item	Description
Support for NX1-series	Enabled connection to NX1-series CPU Unit.

### Sysmac Studio Ver.1.18 Runtime Ver.1.08

Item	Description
Improved functionality for Retain variables	The number of characters can now be set for String-type Retain variables.
Expanded functionality for data display objects and data input objects	The character encoding method can now be converted for data display objects and data input objects.

Α

A-7-1 Version Upgrade History for Sysmac Studio and Runtime

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.23, Runtime Ver.1.09

Item	Description
Support for NX102 Series	Connection to an NX102 Series CPU Unit is now possible.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.24, Runtime Ver.1.10

Item	Description
Support for NX-CSG320	Connection to an NX-CSG320 CPU Unit is now possible.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.27, Runtime Ver.1.11

Item	Description
Support for fonts in multiple lan-	Object font settings can now be set in each language.
guages	

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.31, Runtime Ver.1.12

Item	Description
FTP Client	FTP Client functions are now supported.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.40, Runtime Ver.1.11

Item	Description
Support for Soft-NA	Soft-NA is now supported.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.40, Runtime Ver.1.13

Item	Description
Support for Operation Log	Operation Log is now supported.
Support for Safety Monitor	Safety Monitor is now supported.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.40, Runtime Ver.1.08 to Ver.1.13

Item	Description
Support for NA5-DDWDDD-V1	The NA5-□□W□□□□-V1 is now supported.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.42, Runtime Ver.1.13

Item	Description
Support for NJ501-R□00 controller	Connection to NJ501-R□00 is now possible.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.43, Runtime Ver.1.14

Item	Description
Support for alarm time elapsed	Display of the elapsed time after an alarm occurs in the user alarm object is
	now supported.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.45, Runtime Ver.1.15

Item	Description
Support for user alarm attached	Added support for inserting a variable value in the message when a user
information	alarm occurs.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.50, Runtime Ver.1.16

Item	Description
Supported secure communication	Support for secure communication with the NJ/NX series.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.54, Runtime Ver.1.16

Item	Description
Support for display of multiple	The number of graph objects that can be placed in a single page in Soft-NA
graphs	has been increased to two.
Support for secure communication	In Soft-NA, secure communication with the NJ/NX series is supported.

Sysmac Studio Ver.1.54, Runtime Ver.1.17

Item	Description
Support for CS series, CP series	Connection to the CS series and CP series is now enabled.
Support for serial connection	Serial connection with the CS/CJ/CP series is now enabled.
Support for NX502-series	Connection to an NX502-series CPU Unit is now possible.

# A-7-2 Version Upgrade History for Sysmac Studio Only

### Version 1.11

Item	Description
Support for copying settings	Added support to copy settings for user alarm tables, data sets, and recipe templates and paste them into external applications.
Improvement to property display method	Enabled displaying properties by double-clicking objects.

### Version 1.13

Item	Description
Support to copy CJ/NJ variable	Added support to copy and paste variables directly from the Sysmac Studio
settings	and CX-Programmer.

### Version 1.14

Item	Description
Enhanced Search and Replace	Expanded target for the Search and Replace function to all the texts within a
functionality	project.
Support for the simulation mode	Enabled confirmation of indications such as the ON/OFF status of Lamps
	and other objects.
Sysmac Studio printing functional-	Enabled printing of information including project settings with HMI selected.
ity	
Direct text editing	Enabled direct editing of Labels on the Page Editor.
Importing of vector graphic files	Enabled selecting of vector graphic files (e.g.,.XAML files) for the Image files
	of objects.
Improved Watch Tab Page	Enabled constant monitoring of global variables.
Cross reference function	Enabled cross reference when the HMI is selected.

### Version 1.15

Item	Description
Function to change Button type	The Button Type such as Set or Momentary can now be changed by the set-
	ting of properties.
Improved procedures to add vari-	A variable can now be created and added to the variable table directly from
ables	the variable setting field.
Improved operation of specifying	The function has been expanded to open the Code Editor (for editing sub-
subroutines	routines).
	A subroutine can now be created from the Properties Window.
Japanese translation of items in	The items in the Properties Window are now shown in Japanese under a
Properties	Japanese environment.
Serial creation of multiple objects	It is now possible to create more than one object with the same appearance
	and settings at the same time.

### Version 1.16

Item	Description
Version control	Enabled version control.

Item	Description
Improved functionality for Retain	Validation is now executed for the total number and total size of Retain vari-
variables	ables when a project is built.
Resource usage status	You can now check the usage of Retain variables.

### Version 1.20

Item	Description
Enhanced workability between	Enhanced workability between devices, such as opening windows of differ-
devices	ent devices at the same time.
Improved copy and paste	The global variables and subroutines referenced by objects during object
	copy and paste are automatically copied.
Increased cross reference range	Added data groups, recipes, and data sets as cross reference targets.
Image preview	When selecting an image to be pasted on an object, a preview of the image
	is displayed.
Incremental build	Added support for incremental build.
Deletion of all Imported IAGs	Added support for a function that deletes all Imported IAGs that are not
	used.

### Version 1.22

Item	Description
Improvement of Code Editor Per- formance	Performance when editing a large amount of source code has been improved.
Improvement of user alarm opera- bility	Grid sorting when configuring group settings is supported.
Improvement of resource opera- bility	"Undo" is supported in the resource editing software.
Image file output of pages	A function for saving a page as an image file is supported.

### Version 1.24

Item	Description
Support for subroutine searches	Added support for a function that searches for the place where a subroutine
	is used from the Code Explorer.
Importing and exporting of devices	Added support for importing and exporting devices.
Support for editing Resource IDs	Added support for editing a Resource ID set for an object.

#### Version 1.25

ltem	Description
Set as default	Added support for setting initial value of object properties.

### Version 1.26

Item	Description	
Simulator	Properties and other items can be edited while the simulator is running.	

Item	Description			
Import/Export User Alarm	Importing and exporting of user alarms is supported.			
Importing and exporting of all resources	Importing and exporting of all resources at once is supported.			
Importing and exporting of object properties	Importing and exporting of object properties is supported.			
Simulator	<ul> <li>A function for displaying any page is supported.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>A function for switching the project language is supported.</li> </ul>			
	A screen shot function is supported.			
Language settings	The default language can now be changed.			
	<ul> <li>Default font settings can now be set.</li> </ul>			
Variable mapping	A function that automatically executes variable mapping is supported.			

Α

A-7-2 Version Upgrade History for Sysmac Studio Only

### Version 1.40

Item	Description
Support for specifying the size for	The size can now be specified when outputting image files.
the Image File Output	
Support for exporting resource	Exporting resource files is supported.
files	
Support for importing and export-	Importing and exporting pages is supported.
ing pages	
Support for replacing the name of	Replacement is now executed when the name of a page is changed.
pages	
Support for displaying property by	Property window and other items are now displayed by default when such
default	as creating a new project.

### Version 1.41

Item	Description		
Improvement of copy-and-paste	Brackets are now automatically replaced with appropriate ones when copy-		
function	ing and pasting array variables between the controller and HMI.		
Improvement of text input	Texts and resource IDs are now displayed in the drop-down list which is dis-		
	played when entering texts and resource lds from the property.		

### Version 1.43

Item	Description
Automatic application of variable comment	Device variable comments are automatically applied to HMI variables.
Support for upload function	A function specializes in uploading is supported.
Improvement of resource editing	A mode to always overwrite existing resources when editing text in proper- ties is now supported.

### Version 1.45

Item	Description
Improvement of performance	Overall performance when using HMI has been improved.
Improvement of operability	The general user interface of the Properties Window has been improved. Animation is integrated into the Properties Window.
Support for displaying variables	A function for displaying the variables assigned on objects in the page edi- tor is now supported.
Improvement of jump function after search	Improvements have been made so that the focus moves to the appropriate position when jumping to a resource after a search.
Support for searching unused vari- ables	Searching unused variables in the global variable table is now supported.
Improvement of build errors	The error details displayed during building have been improved.

Item	Description
Support for Animations Window	The Animations Window is once again supported.
Support for changing the size of the Animations dialog box	Changing the size of the Animations dialog box is supported.

### Version 1.47

Item	Description			
Support for font replacement	A function to replace the font-related settings under specified conditions is			
	supported.			
Support for forced remapping	A function that rebuilds the variable mapping information is supported.			
Improvement of user interface	Made improvements, such as supporting the copying of multiple objects in			
	the font settings.			

Item	Description
Support for download function	A specialized function for downloading is now supported.
Support for number of objects display	The number of objects is now displayed in Page Explorer.
Support for deletion of unused resources	A function for deleting unused resources is now supported.
Support for IAG replacement	A function for replacing IAGs is now supported.
Improvement of Resource Usage	The number of global variables can now be checked in Resource Usage.
Support for device replacement	A function for replacing device assignments is now supported.
Support for assignment mode	A mode that displays only the variables and resource assignments in the Properties Window has been added.

Α

A-7-3 Sysmac Studio Corresponding Versions

# A-7-3 Sysmac Studio Corresponding Versions

The table below shows the latest Runtime and system program versions included with each version of Sysmac Studio.

	NA5-00000		NA5-🗆	NA5-00000-V1 <sup>*1</sup>		Soft-NA	
Sysmac Studio	Runtime	System program	Runtime	System program	Runtime	Soft-NA	
1.10	1.00	1.1.0	-	-	-	-	
1.11 to 1.12	1.01 <sup>*2</sup>	2.0.0	-	-	-	-	
1.13	1.02 <sup>*3</sup>	3.0.3	-	-	-	-	
1.14	1.03 <sup>*4</sup>	4.3.3	-	-	-	-	
1.15	1.03 <sup>*4*5</sup>	4.4.1	-	-	-	-	
1.16	1.05 <sup>*4</sup>	5.0.3	-	-	-	-	
1.17	1.07 <sup>*4</sup>	5.1.5	-	-	-	-	
1.18	1.08 <sup>*4</sup>	5.1.5	-	-	-	-	
1.19	1.08 <sup>*3</sup>	5.2.2	-	-	-	-	
1.20	1.08 <sup>*4</sup>	6.0.2	-	-	-	-	
1.23	1.09 <sup>*4</sup>	7.0.5	-	-	-	-	
1.24	1.10 <sup>*4</sup>	7.1.2	-	-	-	-	
1.24.2	1.10 <sup>*4</sup>	7.2.1	-	-	-	-	
1.26	1.10 <sup>*4</sup>	7.3.0	-	-	-	-	
1.27	1.11*4	7.3.0	-	-	-	-	
1.31	1.12 <sup>*4</sup>	7.4.0	-	-	-	-	
1.40	1.13 <sup>*4</sup>	8.0.0	1.08	6.0.2	1.11	1.01	
			1.09	7.0.5	_		
			1.10	7.4.0	_		
			1.11	7.4.0			
			1.12	7.4.0			
			1.13	8.0.0			
1.43	1.14 <sup>*4</sup>	8.0.0	1.14	8.0.0	1.11	1.01	
1.44	1.14 <sup>*4</sup>	8.1.0	1.14	8.1.0	1.11	1.01	
1.45	1.15 <sup>*4</sup>	9.0.0	1.15	9.0.0	1.12	1.02	
					1.13		
					1.14		
					1.15		
1.50	1.16 <sup>*4</sup>	10.1.0	1.16	10.1.0	-	-	
1.52	1.16 <sup>*4</sup>	10.2.0	1.16	10.2.0	-	-	
1.54	1.17 <sup>*4</sup>	11.0.0	1.17	11.0.0	1.16	1.02	
					1.17		

\*1. NA5-DDD-V1 supports only Runtime Ver.1.08 or higher.

\*2. The projects created in version 1.00 are converted to version 1.01.

\*3. The projects created in either version 1.00 or 1.01 are converted to version 1.02.

\*4. Projects created in version 1.00, 1.01, or 1.02 are converted to version 1.03.

\*5. The runtime version will be converted to 1.04 if the HMI Extended Option is enabled.



## Additional Information

Older versions of Runtime can be used with Sysmac Studio, but the internal version may have changed due to bug fixes. The version of the system program required at that time may also have changed. The required version of the system program is supplied with Sysmac Studio. Follow the procedure to update it.

# A-7-4 Runtime Support Limit

Support of Runtime is scheduled to end as follows. In principle, support ends three years after release of the successor version.

In Sysmac Studio after Runtime support has ended, new projects can no longer be created by the corresponding Runtime version. When a project in the corresponding Runtime version has been loaded, the project will be converted to the lowest version of currently supported Runtime versions.

Runtime	Release	Status	End of support (scheduled)
1.00	June 2014	End of support	September 2015
1.01	October 2014	End of support	September 2015
1.02	April 2015	End of support	September 2015
1.03	September 2015	Supported	April 2024
1.04	April 2016	Supported	April 2024
1.05	July 2016	Supported	April 2024
1.06	August 2016	Supported	April 2024
1.07	October 2016	Supported	April 2024
1.08	February 2017	Supported	April 2024
1.09	April 2018	Supported	April 2024
1.10	July 2018	Supported	April 2026
1.11	April 2019	Supported	April 2026
1.12	December 2019	Supported	April 2026
1.13	April 2020	Supported	April 2026
1.14	October 2020	Supported	April 2026
1.15	April 2021	Supported	April 2026
1.16	June 2022	Supported	April 2026
1.17	April 2023	Supported	-

# A-8 Precautions for Version Upgrades

Observe the following precautions for version upgrades.

### • Sysmac Studio Version 1.14 and Runtime Version 1.03

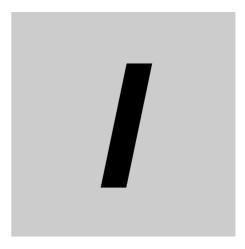
- User-defined enumerations on external devices are not assigned during version upgrades. You must redefine them.
- Some data type definition names are reserved for the data definitions of structures, unions, and numerations on the HMI. An error will occur if a reserved name is used, in which case you must change the name.

### Sysmac Studio Version 1.18 and Runtime Version 1.08

• The values of Retain variables are cleared when they are downloaded to NA Units with runtime version 1.07 or lower. When downloading is completed, the NA Unit will be restarted and the Retain variable area will be rebuilt, so approximately 10 seconds longer than for a normal restart will be required. Do not turn OFF the power supply to the NA Unit while the Retain variable area is being rebuilt.

### • Sysmac Studio Version 1.27 and Runtime Version 1.11

• If you convert to Runtime Version 1.11, expansion of font settings may cause processing to take 10 minutes or longer, depending on the project size.



# Index

# Α

actions	4-46, A-3
adding an HMI	
alarms	
animations	

# В

# С

Clear All Memory	3-31
Code Editor	
Code Explorer	2-4
Communications Setup	6-4
comparison results	8-5
connected devices	
Continue	7-6, 7-7
Copying the Font Settings	
creating a project file	2-15
creating pages	
custom objects	

# D

data logging	1-9, 4-39
debugging functions	
Deletion of Unused Resources	4-50
device references	3-3
Device Replacement	4-75
device settings	3-12
differences between the physical HMI and Simulate	orA-12

# Ε

entry assistance entry methods for global variables	
events	1-7, A-2
events and actions	5-7
examples of using objects	5-12
Exporting Object Properties	11-21
Exporting Pages	11-25
Exporting Resources	11-16
Exporting User Alarms	11-9
external	
external connected devices	3-3
external variables	3-8, 4-3, 4-6

# F

FINS settings       3-         Font Replacement Procedure       4-         FTP       10         FTP settings       3-	63 )-3 ·15
functional objects	

# G

global events	4-46
global subroutines	4-48, 4-55
global variables	4-3
graphic objects	5-4

# Η

HMI clock	3-28
HMI Code Editor	11-3
HMI Name	3-29
HMI projects	1-4
HMI software configuration	1-4
HMI versions	2-17
HMI Write	3-30

### I

IAG collection settings	
IAG Replacement	
IAG resources	
IAGs importing device variables	
Importing Object Properties	
Importing Pages	
Importing Resources	
Importing User Alarms	11-7
internal connected devices	3-3
internal variables	4-3

# L

language settings	. 3-23, 9-4
language specifications	4-61

### Μ

main pages	4-22
mapping variables	3-7
memory specifications	1-6
menu	2-7
Multiview Explorer	2-3

### Ν

NA-series Programmable Terminals	1-2
new user alarm	4-35
notation for CustomDisplayFormat	5-6
notation for expression	5-6
NTP settings	3-16

# 0

object attributes	5-4
object list	5-2
objects	1-5, 5-2
offline comparison	4-81
offline debugging	
online connection	6-2
operating procedure	1-10
operation log	5-35
Operation Log Settings	3-25
option settings	

# Ρ

Page Explorer	2-4
page subroutines	4-55
pages	1-4
PDF file	5-12
popup pages	4-23
properties	5-5

# R

recipe	5-24
recipes	1-42
registering IAGs	9-13
Replacing the Font Family4	1-66
reset	3-32
Reset Default Value4	1-32
Resetting the Font Settings to the Default Settings4	1-68
Resource Usage4	1-82
resources 1-9, 4-49,	9-9

# S

Scaling the Font Size to the Specified Ma	gnification4-70
search and replace	4-62
security settings	
serial IDs	6-7
set as default	4-30, 4-31
simulator connection	6-2
step execution	7-5
step-in execution	7-5
step-out execution	7-6
storage media	8-8
subroutine execution	4-56
subroutine group	4-48
subroutine variables	4-3, 4-20
subroutines	
supported formats	A-5
synchronizing projects	
system-defined variables	

# Т

TCP/IP settings	3-14
Toolbar	
Toolbox	2-5
trend graph	5-18

# U

updating device variables3-	-6
user alarm5-1	14

# V

variables	4-3
VNC	
VNC settings	3-18

# W

Watch Tab Page7-3
-------------------

Index

# OMRON Corporation Industrial Automation Company

#### Kyoto, JAPAN

#### **Regional Headquarters**

**OMRON EUROPE B.V.** Wegalaan 67-69, 2132 JD Hoofddorp

Wegalaan 67-69, 2132 JD Hoofddorp The Netherlands Tel: (31) 2356-81-300 Fax: (31) 2356-81-388

OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD. 438B Alexandra Road, #08-01/02 Alexandra Technopark, Singapore 119968 Tel: (65) 6835-3011 Fax: (65) 6835-2711 
 OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC

 2895 Greenspoint Parkway, Suite 200

 Hoffman Estates, IL 60169 U.S.A.

 Tel: (1) 847-843-7900

 Fax: (1) 847-843-7787

Contact : www.ia.omron.com

OMRON (CHINA) CO., LTD. Room 2211, Bank of China Tower, 200 Yin Cheng Zhong Road, PuDong New Area, Shanghai, 200120, China Tel: (86) 21-6023-0333 Fax: (86) 21-5037-2388 Authorized Distributor:

©OMRON Corporation 2014-2023 All Rights Reserved. In the interest of product improvement, specifications are subject to change without notice.

Cat. No. V118-E1-24 0423